حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)







Revision on Unit 1
We plant our food

Vocabulary

pineapples	أناناس	**axe**	فأس
coconut	جوز هند	**semolina**	سميد (دقيق البسبوسة)
beans	فاصوليا - فول	**shopping list**	قائمة تَسَوُّق
chickens	دجاج	**beanstalk**	ساق نبتة الفاصوليا
cucumbers	خيار	**gold coins**	عملات ذهبية
almonds	لوز	**baking powder**	مسحوق خبيز
dish	طبق – أكلة	**chop down**	يَقْطَع
dessert	تحلية - الحلو بعد الأكل	**castle**	قلعة
chocolate	شوكولاتة	**oven**	فرن
salad	سَلَطَة	**special**	خاص – مميز
bread	خُبْز	**golden**	ذهبي
customer	زبون	**fresh**	طازج
giant	عملاق	**healthy**	صحي
cage	قفص	**unhealthy**	غير صحي

Language

Nouns الأسماء

- تنقسم الأسماء إلى أسماء تُعَد (تُجمع) وأسماء لا تُعَد (لا تُجمع).
- معظم الأسماء تُعَد، ولها صيغة مُفرد وصيغة جمع:

a boy → **boys**   **an apple** → **apples**

- بعض الأسماء لا تُعَد، وهي التي ليس لها صيغة جمع، وتُعامل معاملة المفرد فقط مثل:

○ **cheese – bread – rice – milk – salad – honey**

some بعض → اسم يُعد / اسم لا يُعد «الجمل المثبتة - سؤالي العرض والطلب»

○ There's some bread in the basket.
○ There are some eggs in the basket.

any أي → اسم يُعد / اسم لا يُعد «الجمل المنفية والاستفهامية»

○ There aren't any eggs in the fridge.
○ Is there any water in the glass?

Pronunciation & Math

- لاحظ نُطق الحرف المتحرك في بداية كلمة **(egg)**
- لاحظ نُطق الحروف المتحركة في منتصف الكلمات الآتية:

Examples أمثلة

milk	حليب - لبن	**bean**	فاصوليا
candy	حلوى	**bread**	خبز

لاحظ أن حرف الـ **(e)** إذا أتى في نهاية الكلمة القصيرة التي تتكون من مقطع واحد لا يُنْطَق ولكنه يتسبب في تغيير نُطق الحرف المتحرك الذي يسبقه من نطق قصير إلى طويل مثل:

short vowels (حروف متحركة قصيرة في النطق)		long vowels (حروف متحركة طويلة في النطق)	
car	سيارة	**care**	عناية
tap	حنفية	**tape**	شريط

بعض الكلمات لها نفس نطق الحروف المتحركة رغم تَغَيُّر الحروف مثل:

cake - snake - rain - pain - gray - stay

Decimal fraction الكسور العشرية

$\frac{1}{6}$ → **numerator** البسط (1) ; **denominator** المقام (6)

- $\frac{1}{5} = 0.20$
- $\frac{1}{2} = 0.50$
- $\frac{1}{4} = 0.25$
- $\frac{2}{5} = 0.40$

Lesson 1

Dictation:

صحي	....	فاكهة	....
غير صحي	....	أناناس	....
....	**at the market**	جوز هند	....
....	**fresh**	ليمون	....
....	**garden**	دجاج	....
....	**carrots**	شوكولاتة	....

Verbs

Present	Past
يجمع	....
يستمع	....
يقرأ	....
love	....
grow	....

Present	Past
يضع	....
يبيع	....
يشتري	....
eat	....
think	....

Lesson 2

Dictation:

أرز	....	طماطم	....
قمح	....	سمكة - سمك	....
....	**shopping list**	لحمة	....
....	**fresh juice**	عنب	....
....	**jam**	خُبْز	....
....	**market seller**	سَلَطَة	....

Verbs

Present	Past
يقول	....
يبدأ	....
يحدث	....
make sure	....

Present	Past
يعمل	....
يريد - يرغب	....
يحتاج	....
write down	....

Lesson 3

Dictation:

فقير	....	ساق نبتة الفاصوليا	....
دجاجة سحرية	....	عملاق - شخص ضخم	....
....	golden eggs	قلعة	....
....	gold coins	فأس	....
....	chop down	قفص	....
....	save me	غني	....

Verbs

Present		Past
يتسلق	....	....
يزرع	....	....
يشكر	....	....
go up	....	....
run away	....	....

Present		Past
يصرخ	....	....
يبني	....	....
يقذف-يرمي	....	....
pick up	....	....
chop down	....	....

Lessons 4&5

Dictation:

diamond shape	....	طبق - أكلة	....
melted butter	....	سكر	....
semolina	....	لوز	....
baking powder	....	شراب مُرَكَّز	....

Verbs

Present	Past
يخلط	....
يضيف	....

Present	Past
cut	....
take out	....

Revision on Unit 2
I want to be healthy

Vocabulary

sport	رياضة	chemicals	مواد كيميائية
sailing	رياضة الإبحار	emissions	انبعاثات
football	كرة القدم	air freshener	مُعَطِّر جوّ
handball	كرة اليد	greenhouse	صوبة زراعية
table tennis	تنس الطاولة	football pitch	ملعب كرة قدم
swimming pool	حمام سباحة	football boots	حذاء كرة قدم
swimming goggles	نظارة سباحة	tennis court	ملعب تنس
sports person	شخص رياضي	squash racket	مضرب اسكواش
prizes	جوائز	karate suit	بدلة كاراتيه
training	تدريب	Olympic games	الألعاب الأولمبية
competitor	مُنافِس	water pollution	تَلَوُّث المياه
athlete	لاعب رياضي	toxic	سام
gases	غازات	acid	حمضي
nightmare	كابوس	harmful	ضار

Language & Math

great at – good at – bad at

great at → رائع في		verb + ing
good at → جيد في	+	or
bad at → سيئ في		noun

- I'm very good at playing football, but I'm very bad at sailing.
- My cousin is great at drawing.

Adding and subtracting decimals
جمع وطرح الكسور العشرية

- عندما تجمع أو تطرح الكسور العشرية، تَعَامَل معها كأنها أرقام صحيحة، ويجب أن يوافق مكان العلامة العشرية مكانها في الأرقام الأصلية.

$$\begin{array}{r} +\ 2.367 \\ 8.145 \\ \hline 10.512 \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{r} -\ 10.512 \\ 8.145 \\ \hline 2.367 \end{array}$$

Pronunciation

Single-syllable words
كلمات ذات مقطع واحد

Examples		أمثلة	
sun	شمس	doll	عروسة لعبة - دُمية
pen	قلم حبر	fish	سمكة
cat	قطة	full	ممتلئ

Words with two syllables
كلمات ذات مقطعين

Examples	أمثلة
baby - hotel	Egypt - paper
music - rocket	tiger - window

short vowels حروف متحركة قصيرة في النطق		long vowels حروف متحركة طويلة في النطق	
pot	إناء	rose	وردة
cup	فنجان	feet	أقدام
hat	قبعة	make	يُعِد - يصنع

Lesson 1

Part 1

Dictation:

نادي	رياضة ....
مباراة - لعبة	كونغ فو ....
.... **karate**	تنس ....
.... **awesome**	رياضة الإبحار ....
.... **swimming**	كرة القدم ....
.... **The most popular sports**	كرة اليد ....

Verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يشاهد	....	يُجَرِّب	....
يلعب	....	يتفق	....
win	....	do	....
go	....	have	....

Part 2

Dictation:

المرور	....	سام	....
كوكب	....	مواد كيميائية	....
....	**green house**	معطر جو	....
....	**nightmare**	انبعاثات	....
....	**traffic**	حمضي	....
....	**factories**	غازات	....

Verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يتذكر	....	يعمل بجد	....
يحمي	....	يعتني بـ	....
know	....	drive	....
get ready	....	wake up	....

Lesson 2

Dictation:

يحل	....	شطرنج	....
يتحرك بسرعة	....	تنس الطاولة	....
....	**playing the piano**	رياضة التايكوندو	....
....	**do karate**	يُعِدّ العشاء	....
....	**doing math**	ارتفاع	....
....	**walk across the desert**	مسافة	....

Verbs

Present		Past
....	يساعد	....
....	يقفز	....
draw	....	....
write	....	....

Present		Past
....	يمشي	....
....	يطهو	....
sing	....	....
speak	....	....

Lesson 3

Dictation:

شبكة	....	ملعب كرة قدم	....
حوائط	....	ملعب تنس	....
....	**karate suit**	كرة تنس	....
....	**swimming goggles**	حذاء كرة قدم	....
....	**high kicks**	حمام سباحة	....
....	**different moves**	مضرب اسكواش	....

Lessons 4&5

Dictation:

مشاكل	....	لاعب مشهور	....
حلول	....	لاعب رياضي	....
....	**wastewater**	شخص رياضي	....
....	**Olympic games**	تدريب	....
....	**Egyptian flag**	مُنَافِس	....
....	**water pollution**	كائنات حية	....

Verbs

Present	Past
.... يَحْمِل	....
.... يتمرن	....
become	....
swim	....

Present	Past
.... يخسر	....
.... يمسك	....
begin	....
compete	....

Revision on Unit 3
How do I look?

Vocabulary

sweater	بلوفر	sunglasses	نظارة شمس
coat	معطف – بالطو	styles	أنماط – أشكال
scarf	كوفية	feasts	أعياد
necklace	عِقد – قلادة	celebrations	احتفالات
sneakers	حذاء رياضي	workshop	ورشة
costume	زِيّ	shoemaker	صانع أحذية
sleeves	أكمام	traditional clothes	ملابس تقليدية
gloves	جوانتي - قفازات	dark	غامق – داكن
belt	حزام	pale	فاتح
leather	جِلْد مدبوغ	colorful	مُلَوَّن
uniform	زيّ مُوَحَّد	smart	أنيق
elves	أقزام – جِنّي صغير	comfortable	مريح
vest	صديري	honest	أمين
skirt	چيبة	surprised	مُنْدَهِش

Language

(**to** + المصدر)

- She went to town **to** buy a dress.

يمكن الإجابة على السؤال البادئ بـ **(Why)** باستخدام:

المصدر **stem verb** ← **to** لكي

- Why do you go to school? ↳ to learn.

يمكن الإجابة على السؤال البادئ بـ **(Why)** باستخدام:

جملة كاملة ← **because** لأن

- Why do you go to school?

↳ Because I want to learn.

لاحظ أن: تُتْبَع **(because)** بجملة تامة، بينما **(to)** تُتْبَع بمصدر الفعل. ومصدر الفعل هو التصريف الأول للفعل بدون أي إضافات أي بدون إضافة **(s - es - ing - ed - ...)**

Pronunciation & Math

The past simple endings (/d/ - /t/ - /ɪd/)

- الـ **(ed)** في نهاية الفعل في التصريف الثاني أو الثالث المنتظم يكون له أكثر من نُطْق، فبعض الأفعال تُنْطَق الـ **(ed)** فيها **/d/**، وأحيانًا تُنْطق **/t/**، وأحيانًا تُنْطق **/ɪd/**.
- تُنْطَق **/d/** إذا انتهى الفعل بالأصوات الآتية

(/b/ - /g/ - /l/ - /m/ - /n/ - /r/ - /v/ - /z/ - /ð/- /ʒ/ - /dʒ/-/vowel صوت متحرك/)

مثل: **listened - loved - belonged - watered - agreed**

- تُنْطَق **/t/** إذا انتهى الفعل بالأصوات الآتية **(/ʃ/ - /k/ - /p/ - /tʃ/ - /s/ - /f/ -)**

مثل: **liked - helped - watched - missed - finished**

تُنْطَق **/ɪd/** إذا انتهى الفعل بالأصوات الآتية **(/d/ - /t/)**

مثل: **collected - planted - needed - added**

Multiply multi-digit numbers ضرب الأعداد متعددة الخانات

$20 \times 20 = 400$ $31 \times 14 = 434$ $17 \times 19 = 323$

لو قمت بضرب أي رقم في صفر يكون حاصل الضرب صفر

$20 \times 0 = 0$ $16 \times 0 = 0$

Lesson 1

Dictation:

منقط - منقوط	....	تي شيرت	....
كوفية	....	بلوفر	....
....	**swimming shorts**	نظارة شمس	....
....	**suitcase**	عقد - قلادة	....
....	**coat**	حذاء رياضي	....
....	**striped**	رحلة	....

Verbs

Present		Past
يحزم (حقيبته)	....	....
يرسم	....	....
wear	....	....
give	....	....

Present		Past
يزور	....	....
ينتظر	....	....
find out	....	....
know	....	....

Lesson 2

Dictation:

رداء - روب - ثوب	....	جوانتي - قفازات	....
شعبي - مشهور	....	زِيّ	....
....	**patterns**	تاج	....
....	**wedding**	جيب	....
....	**traditional clothes**	بدلة	....
....	**sleeves**	حزام	....

Verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	يطلب	....	يسافر ....
....	يستخدم - يستعمل	....	يستعير ....
....	sleep	....	tell ....
....	finish	....	leave ....

Lesson 3

Dictation:

جميل	....	أقزام - جنّي صغير	....
جديد	....	صانع أحذية	....
....	**poor**	ورشة	....
....	**amazing**	جِلْد مدبوغ	....
....	**delicious**	أمين	....
....	**perfect**	سعيد	....

Verbs

Present		Past
....	ينادي	....
....	يلبس	....
hide	....	....
find out	....	....

Present		Past
....	يتذوق	....
....	يعيش	....
sit down	....	....
cut	....	....

Dictation:

أنيق	....	زيّ مُوَحَّد	....
ذهب	....	بنطلون	....
....	**stripes**	چيبة	....
....	**dress**	صديري	....
....	**feasts**	معطف - چاكيت	....
....	**celebrations**	ربطة عُنُق	....

Revision on Unit 4
Looking after our world

Vocabulary

forest	غابة	coral reefs	شِعَاب مرجانية
island	جزيرة	sunset	غروب الشمس
lake	بُحَيْرَة	botanical garden	حديقة نباتية
mountain	جبل	wildlife	حياة برية
waterfall	شلَّال	historical places	أماكن تاريخية
tourism	السياحة	local people	السكان المحليون
eco-tourism	السياحة البيئية	eco-destination	مَقْصِد بيئي
eco-tourist	سائح صديق للبيئة	old buildings	أبنية قديمة
guide	مرشد	eco-lodge	نُزُل صغير صديق للبيئة
monuments	آثار	hiking	المشي لمسافات طويلة
valleys	أودية	exciting	مثير
camps	معسكرات – مخيمات	fantastic	رائع
tombs	مقابر	famous	مشهور
temple	معبد	perfect	نموذجي - متكامل

Language

The past continuous tense

زمن الماضي المستمر

- يتكون من:

(was - were) + verb + ing

- يُعَبِّر عن حدث وقع في الماضي واستغرق حدوثه فترة من الوقت.

- She was helping her mom on Friday morning.
- They were playing football at three o'clock yesterday.

Pronunciation

بعض الكلمات تكون صعبة النطق لأنها تبدأ بثلاثة حروف ساكنة مثل:

- **str** → string - street - strong
- **scr** → screen - scream - screw
- **thr** → throne - throat - throw

Lesson 1

Dictation:

شلّال	....	غابة	....
غروب الشمس	....	جزيرة	....
متحف أسوان	....	بحيرة	....
....	**coral reefs**	جبل	....
....	**rare calendar**	متحف	....
....	**Aswan Museum**	معبد	....

Verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	ينظر	....	يفتقد ....
....	يمشي	....	يحاول ....
....	see	....	can ....
....	feel	....	understand ....

Lesson 2

Verbs

Present		Past
....	يستمع إلى	....
....	يشاهد	....
....	يَصِل	....
shop	....	....
stop	....	....

Present		Past
....	يشرب	....
....	ينهض - يستيقظ	....
....	ينسى	....
run	....	....
make	....	....



هدية كتاب **Step Ahead** لطلاب الصف الخامس بالإجابات النموذجية

السؤال المُضاف حديثًا طبقًا لمواصفات أسئلة الامتحان الجديدة
وطبعًا زي ما عودناكم، السؤال مغطي كل أجزاء المنهج

Unit (1)

Lesson (1)

1 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. What .... (be) your favorite food?
2. I .... (loves) chocolate.
3. I .... (likes) chicken and fish.
4. We .... (not have) a mango tree.
5. My uncle .... (collect) fresh eggs every day.
6. We .... (plants) our food.
7. (Do) .... Fareeda think chocolate is healthy?
8. Dina .... (have) a mango tree in her garden.
9. Fareeda's uncle .... (buy) eggs at the market.
10. Dina doesn't .... (likes) chocolate.
11. (Does) .... you grow fruit at home?
12. We .... (grows) mangoes in our garden.

Lesson (2)

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Ibrahim and his mom .... (buys) tomatoes.
2. Nada doesn't .... (has) a mango tree in her garden.
3. What would you .... (likes)?
4. Are there .... (some) tomatoes?
5. There .... (is) lots of tomatoes.
6. I would like .... (any) carrots, please.
7. How about .... (to buy) some lemons?
8. Would you like .... (any) oranges?
9. How about buying .... (any) pineapples?
10. Can I .... (has) some grapes?
11. I would like .... (an) banana, please.
12. I would like .... (a) orange, please.
13. I would like .... (any) rice, please.
14. We haven't got .... (some) grapes.
15. Are there any .... (tomato)?
16. Please, can I have .... (a) apple?
17. How about buying some .... (grape)?
18. Are there .... (some) apples?

Lesson (3)

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. What did Jack .... (gets) for his cow?
2. Jack and his mother .... (was) very poor.
3. Jack's mother .... (were) very angry.
4. Jack .... (meets) an old man yesterday.
5. Jack .... (buy) the beans last week.
6. Jack .... (were) sad and very hungry.
7. Jack .... (sees) a very big giant last night.
8. I didn't .... (liked) the story.

Lesson (4)

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. We .... (cooks) lentil soup.
2. You should .... (mixing) the ingredients by hand.
3. You can .... (used) a knife to make diamond shapes on top of the basbousa.
4. .... (Boils) the mixture for about 10 minutes.
5. .... (Pouring) the syrup over the basbousa.

Lesson (5)

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. We can .... (made) a lot of drinks with mangoes.
2. Mangoes .... (grows) in Egypt.
3. We can .... (makes) a mango cake.

Unit (2)

Lesson (1)

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I .... (wants) to be healthy!
2. What are you .... (watch)?
3. Raneem's very good at .... (play) squash.
4. I'm good .... (in) playing tennis.
5. He's good at playing squash .... (and) he's bad at playing tennis.
6. I'm better .... (in) tennis than I'm at football.
7. Let's .... (going) to the club later.
8. What sports do you .... (watches) on TV?
9. I love .... (watch) Karate and Kungfu.
10. What time .... (does) you want to play football?
11. Seleem and Wael .... (is) watching a squash match.
12. Omar and Ahmed .... (doesn't) like sport.
13. Wael is .... (good) at football than he is at tennis.
14. What sports .... (does) we have in Egypt?
15. The air .... (be) black and toxic.

16 There .... (be) too many emissions from cars.

17 We can't .... (saw) the sun because the sky is gray or black.

18 We can .... (driving) our car less.

19 We must .... (working) hard.

20 What can we .... (does) to protect our air?

Lesson (2)

7 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 I'm very good .... (for) playing football.

2 I'm very bad at .... (sail).

3 I'm very good at playing football, ... (and) I'm bad at tennis.

4 She's great at .... (draw).

5 Omar's very bad at .... (make) cakes.

6 Mona's very bad at making cookies, ... (and) she is good at making shawerma.

7 My sister is very good at .... (write) poems.

8 I'm bad .... (in) singing.

9 Samira's bad at .... (speak) French!

10 They're great at .... (help) their mom in the kitchen.

Lesson (3)

8 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 I .... (practices) a lot in the summer.

2 I .... (goes) to the park with my friends.

3 I .... (likes) high kicks best.

4 How many .... (sound) are in the word "sock"?

Lesson (4)

9 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 What sport .... (do) she play?

2 Hedaya Malak .... (be) a famous Egyptian taekwondo player.

3 Hedaya .... (be) born on April 21, 1993.

4 Hedaya .... (wins) the bronze medal in 2016.

5 Hedaya .... (be) a very kind person.

6 What does Hedaya .... (does)?

7 Hedaya is .... (practice) hard.

8 Who did she .... (helped) in 2016?

9 She won many prizes .... (on) the age of 14.

10 Hedaya was born .... (in) April 21, 1993.

Lesson (5)

10 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 Football is .... (most) popular than handball.

2 How can we .... (makes) our cities less polluted?

3 Football is the .... (more) popular sport in Egypt.

Unit (3)

Lesson (1)

11 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I'm .... (exciting) to see my uncle.
2. It will .... (is) very sunny.
3. You should .... (packing) a sweater. It can be cool in the evening.
4. .... (Do) Aser take his galabeya?
5. Who is Aser .... (go) to visit?
6. Why does Aser .... (needs) a sweater?
7. Which pajamas .... (do) Aser pack?
8. How .... (does) I look?
9. I will .... (took) my gold necklace.

Lesson (2)

12 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I'm .... (do) a school project about Egyptian clothing.
2. What do you .... (wants) to know?
3. I'm .... (wear) shorts and a T-shirt.
4. Fares .... (are) wearing a galabeya today.
5. Galabeyas .... (has) pockets.
6. Nesma went to the kitchen to .... (makes) a cake.
7. Tarek made a suit .... (because) wear to a wedding.
8. Heba went to town to .... (buying) a dress.
9. I wore a galabeya .... (because) stay cool.

10 I went to the library to .... (borrowing) a book.

11 Malak wears her sunglasses .... (because) protect her eyes.

12 Galabeya is cool .... (to) it's made from cotton.

13 .... (What) does Malak wear her sunglasses? - To protect her eyes.

14 I .... (lives) in Sohag.

15 Sohag .... (be) usually hot.

16 Can you .... (tells) me about some traditional Egyptian clothes?

17 Many men .... (wears) the galabeya.

18 Galabeya .... (be) a long white robe.

19 .... (Does) you wear galabeyas?

20 I .... (has) got a stripped dress.

21 She .... (look) like a princess!

22 Fares is .... (talk) to his friend.

23 What does Tomas .... (wants) to know about?

24 Can you .... (helping) me?

25 Can you give me .... (an) information?

Lesson (3)

13 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 The shoemaker cut out the leather and .... (goes) to bed.

2 The shoemaker couldn't .... (believes) his eyes.

3 Yesterday, I .... (tidy) my room.

4 Look at .... (this) shoes!

5 There, on the table was an .... (amazed) pair of shoes.

6 How did the elves .... (feeling)?

7 How many .... (T-shirt) did Mrs Amal order?

8 Yesterday, I ………………… (play) football.

9 Each box ………………… (have) 18 T-shirts.

10 How many ………………… (hat) can Nora make each week?

Lesson (4)

14 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 The seed ………………… (germinate) and it starts to grow roots under the soil.

2 The shoot grows above the soil. It ………………… (get) taller.

3 I really ………………… (likes) our school uniform.

4 After about 4 months, the sunflower ………………… (open) and faces the sun.

5 We have to ………………… (wears) a white shirt with a red tie.

6 Finally, the sunflower ………………… (die) and drops its seeds.

Lesson (5)

15 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 What does the plant ………………… (needs)?

2 Ancient Egyptians ………………… (make) sandals and baskets from papyrus.

3 Papyrus ………………… (need) a lot of water and warm weather to grow quickly.

4 People in Mexico ………………… (wears) hat to protect their faces from the sun.

5 Papyrus ………………… (grow) in the Nile Delta near the river.

6 Ancient Egyptians ………………… (need) papyrus to make paper.

Unit (4)

Lesson (1)

16 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 Where did Nagwa .... (went) yesterday?
2 I'm .... (miss) you!
3 Elephantine Island is the .... (more) fantastic place!
4 Yesterday I was .... (travel) to Elephantine Island.
5 Elephantine Island is the .... (old) part of Aswan.
6 All the island .... (are) full of history.
7 We .... (go) to the Aswan Museum yesterday.
8 We were .... (look) at all the old things from the island.
9 We can .... (went) for long walks.
10 We were .... (walk) in one of the Nubian villages.
11 Nubian villages .... (has) beautiful brightly decorated houses.
12 We .... (be) going to walk to the Tombs of the Nobles.
13 I'll .... (am) so sad to leave.
14 Why is she .... (feels) sad?
15 Did Nagwa .... (had) a good trip?

Lesson (2)

17 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 What were you .... (do)?
2 We .... (was) trying to understand the Elephantine's name.
3 I .... (were) walking in one of the Nubian villages this morning.
4 I was .... (travel) by boat to the island with my friends.
5 I .... (were) listening to the radio.

6. They …………………… (was) making a cake.
7. He was …………………… (swim) in a lake.
8. …………………… (Was) they making fata?
9. …………………… (Were) he listening to music?
10. We were …………………… (have) a great time.
11. …………………… (Were) the cat running?
12. Mona …………………… (be) sleeping at 6 O'clock yesterday.

Lesson (3)

18 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Tourism ……………………… (give) jobs for local people.
2. Eco-tourists ……………………… (doesn't) like to travel by plane.
3. The guides tell the tourists where they can ……………………… (diving).
4. What ……………………… (does) you think of eco-tourism?
5. What ……………………… (be) the pros and cons of eco-tourism?
6. Tourism is very important to many ……………………… (country).
7. How ……………………… (do) tourism help Egypt?
8. Tourism ……………………… (damage) historical places or monuments.
9. Eco-tourists don't like to travel ……………………… (on) plane.

Lesson (4)

19 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. You can …………………… (finds) fantastic wildlife in Taba.
2. The local people …………………… (be) friendly.
3. Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy …………………… (dive).
4. Taba is an excellent example where eco-tourism …………………… (work) well.
5. The eco-tourists can …………………… (has) a meal with the local people.
6. Take part in …………………… (excited) activities.

Unit (5)

Lesson (1)

20 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. People in Ancient Egypt ………………… (work) very hard.
2. Everyone ………………… (have) a job in Ancient Egypt.
3. In Ancient Egypt, farmers ………………… (grow) vegetables and fruits.
4. Ancient Egyptians craftsmen ………………… (be) very clever.
5. Egyptians writing ………………… (were) not easy to learn.
6. Everyone in Ancient Egypt ………………… (knows) that work was important.
7. The Ancient Egyptians ………………… (be) very successful.
8. Why couldn't many people ………………… (works) as scribes?
9. Women in Ancient Egypt ………………… (can) even become pharaohs.
10. One famous queen in Ancient Egypt ………………… (be) Hatshepsut.

Lesson (2)

21 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. River Nile is the ……………… (more) important source of fresh water in Egypt.
2. What is ……………… (a) eco-system?
3. There ……………… (be) lots of different ecosystems on Earth.
4. We ……………… (doesn't) go to school on Friday.
5. ……………… (Do) Heba help her mom?

6. Mrs. Soha .... (work) in a school.
7. My sister .... (study) at Mansoura University.
8. We .... (plays) computer games on the weekend.
9. I .... (eats) yogurt and cheese for breakfast.
10. I .... (mustn't) do my English homework.
11. You .... (must) shout in the classroom.
12. You must .... (looking) after the environment.
13. You mustn't .... (forgets) to take a hat today.
14. Sand .... (be) a non-living thing.
15. Ecosystems can .... (is) small like a rockpool.

Lesson (3)

22 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. The sun is .... (shine).
2. Gardens .... (is) full of flowers.
3. What are you .... (do)?
4. We can .... (has) some fun.
5. The grasshopper doesn't have .... (some) food.
6. What .... (do) the Grasshopper want to do?
7. The butterflies are .... (fly).
8. Grasshopper .... (don't) like to work.
9. The ant doesn't .... (stopped) working.
10. It .... (be) very important to work hard.

Lesson (4)

23 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Rana .... (work) with animals.
2. What .... (are) Sherif's job?
3. What does Rana .... (likes) about working with animals?
4. I .... (works) in a team.
5. I will .... (doing) my homework tonight.
6. I can play with my friend .... (in) the weekends.
7. What job .... (does) you want to do?
8. You must .... (used) your phone at school.
9. I love .... (play) computer games.
10. I enjoy .... (solve) problems.

Lesson (5)

24 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I .... (works) in a team.
2. I'm .... (play) football.
3. I .... (helping) Mom in the kitchen.

Unit (6)

Lesson (1)

25 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. We .... (has) a nice variety of weather.
2. The temperature sometimes .... (go) to 50 degrees in some places.
3. It .... (don't) often rain in Cairo.
4. Alexandria has around eight times .... (most) rain than Cairo.
5. We .... (has) very hot summers.
6. The desert .... (have) a very special climate.
7. The people .... (which) live in the desert try to keep cool on the day.

Lesson (2)

26 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. What .... (be) the weather like last weekend?
2. What did you .... (doing) yesterday?
3. We didn't .... (knew) what to do.
4. I always .... (goes) to the club on Saturdays.
5. I .... (be) always in bed at 11 pm.
6. I .... (always) play tennis. I can't play it.
7. We always .... (visiting) my grandparents on Fridays.
8. How often .... (do) he brush his teeth?
9. How often .... (does) you go to the club?
10. I always visit my friends .... (at) Fridays.

Lesson (3)

27 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. He was .... (climb) on an island.
2. He could .... (writes) a message.
3. He fell onto a beach and .... (hurts) his wrist.
4. He .... (were) very lucky on that day.

Lesson (4)

28 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I saw the tornado and it .... (be) very frightening.
2. Stay inside and .... (keeps) dry.
3. Make sure you .... (has) candles and torches.
4. Don't .... (goes) anywhere by train.
5. Don't .... (standing) near wires.
6. Drink lots of water, even if you .... (doesn't) feel thirsty.
7. There .... (were) a lot of sand in the air on that day.
8. We didn't see .... (some) more cars on the road.

Lesson (5)

29 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. What might .... (happening) in a storm?
2. .... (Doesn't) stand under trees in case lightning strikes.
3. There might .... (been) very strong winds.
4. Don't go anywhere .... (on) train – this could be unsafe.
5. People might .... (needs) your help.
6. Don't .... (standing) near wires – they could fall and give you an electric shock.

Model Answers

1 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 is
2 love
3 like
4 don't have
5 collects
6 plant
7 Does
8 has
9 buys
10 like
11 Do
12 grow

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 buy
2 have
3 like
4 any
5 are
6 some
7 buying
8 some
9 some
10 have
11 a
12 an
13 some
14 any
15 tomatoes
16 an
17 grapes
18 any

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 get
2 were
3 was
4 met
5 bought
6 was
7 saw
8 like

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 cook
2 mix
3 use
4 Boil
5 Pour

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 make
2 grow
3 make

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 want
2 watching
3 playing
4 at
5 but
6 at
7 go
8 watch
9 watching
10 do
11 are
12 don't
13 better
14 do
15 is
16 are
17 see
18 drive
19 work
20 do

7 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 at
2 sailing
3 but
4 drawing
5 making

6 but 7 writing 8 at 9 speaking 10 helping

8 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 practice 2 go 3 like 4 sounds

9 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 does 2 is 3 was 4 won 5 is
6 do 7 practicing 8 help 9 at 10 on

10 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 more 2 make 3 most

11 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 excited 2 be 3 pack 4 Does 5 going
6 need 7 does 8 do 9 take

12 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 doing 2 want 3 wearing 4 is 5 have
6 make 7 to 8 buy 9 to 10 borrow
11 to 12 because 13 why 14 live 15 is
16 tell 17 wear 18 is 19 Do 20 have
21 looks 22 talking 23 want 24 help 25 some

13 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 went 2 believe 3 tidied 4 these 5 amazing
6 feel 7 T-shirts 8 played 9 has 10 hats

14 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 germinates 2 gets 3 like 4 opens 5 wear 6 dies

Model Answers

15 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 need 2 made 3 needs 4 wear 5 grows
6 needed

16 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 go 2 missing 3 most 4 traveling 5 oldest
6 is 7 went 8 looking 9 go 10 walking
11 have 12 are 13 be 14 feeling 15 have

17 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 doing 2 were 3 was 4 traveling 5 was
6 were 7 swimming 8 were 9 was 10 having
11 was 12 was

18 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 gives 2 don't 3 dive 4 do 5 are
6 countries 7 does 8 damages 9 by

19 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 find 2 are 3 diving 4 works 5 have
6 exciting

20 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 were 2 had 3 grew 4 were 5 was
6 knew 7 were 8 work 9 could 10 was

21 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 most 2 an 3 are 4 don't 5 Does
6 works 7 studies 8 play 9 eat 10 must
11 mustn't 12 look 13 forget 14 is 15 be

22 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 shining 2 are 3 doing 4 have 5 any
6 does 7 flying 8 doesn't 9 stop 10 is

23 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 works 2 is 3 like 4 work 5 do
6 on 7 do 8 use 9 playing 10 solving

24 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 work 2 playing 3 help

25 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 have 2 goes 3 doesn't 4 more 5 have
6 has 7 who

26 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 was 2 do 3 know 4 go 5 am
6 never 7 visit 8 does 9 do 10 on

27 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 climbing 2 write 3 hurt 4 was

28 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 was 2 keep 3 have 4 go
5 stand 6 don't 7 is 8 any

29 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 happen 2 Don't 3 be 4 by
5 need 6 stand



هدية كتاب **Step Ahead** لطلاب الصف الخامس بالإجابات النموذجية

المراجعة النهائية استعدادًا لامتحان نصف العام طبقًا لمواصفات أسئلة الامتحان الجديدة

Revision on Unit (1)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. We get fresh (fish - eggs - carrots - onions) from chickens every day.
2. Eating a lot of chocolate is (healthy - unhealthy -good - nice).
3. Most Egyptians eat (beans - limes - coconuts - chocolate) for breakfast.
4. He's very (poor - rich - sad - short). He has a lot of money.
5. She keeps two little birds in a (castle - cave - cage - box) in her flat.
6. (Giant - Sad - Angry - Poor) people are very big.
7. Miss Rania is very (terrible - angry - kind - sad). All children love her.
8. They are very (poor - rich - large - big). They can't buy the food they want.
9. Fish is (healthy - unhealthy - bad) food.
10. His Mom wants to sell the cow at a good (coin - present - price - prize).
11. People buy and sell things at the (restaurant - market - cafe - cinema).
12. She was (angry - hungry - happy - thirsty) because he didn't give her money.
13. That ring is made of (plastic - wood - gold - silver). It's very expensive.
14. The (house - tent - castle - apartment) is a very large building built a long time ago.
15. To (share - chop - pour - bake) means to cut something down.

16 The (beanstalk - onion - almond - carrots) is the stem of a bean plant.

17 My uncle (have - grows - bakes - cooks) onions and potatoes.

18 How often do you eat (unhealthy - healthy - bad - poor) food?

19 Jack went to the (supermarket - school - cinema - market) to sell the last cow.

20 Look at the (list - recipe - menu - ingredients). This is how you make it.

21 (Cut - Boil - Mix - Bake) basbousa in the oven for 30 minutes.

22 The (menus - lists - receipes - ingredients) are 2 cups semolina, syrup and 1 cup yogurt.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

mango - grows - market - fresh - bad

I love mango. We don't have a (1) .... tree. We have a lime tree and a lemon tree. My uncle (2) .... onions and potatoes. He has chickens too. He collects (3) .... eggs every day. Sometimes he sells them at the (4) ....

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

poor - free - rich - beanstalk - grabbed

One day, Jack reached his garden, he (1) .... his axe. He chopped down the (2) .... The giant fell on the ground and ran away. The hen was happy! It was (3) .... at last! Jack and his mother weren't (4) .... anymore. They sold the golden eggs to buy food. Jack and his mother lived happily ever after.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. your - healthy - favorite - What's - food?
▶ ....?
2. you - home - Do - at - grow - fruit?
▶ ....?
3. collects - day - every - eggs - He - fresh.
▶ ....
4. please - like - I - some - would - carrots,.
▶ ....
5. like - you - orange - Would - an?
▶ ....?
6. of - There - tomatoes - lots - are.
▶ ....
7. these - should - by hand - You - mix - ingredients.
▶ ....
8. for - What - recipe - the - is?
▶ ....?
9. Egypt - grow - Mangoes - in.
▶ ....
10. you - Would - tomatoes - like - some?
▶ ....?
11. beans - I - special - have - some.
▶ ....
12. have - I - Can - some - grapes?
▶ ....?
13. hen - looks - The - sad - very.
▶ ....
14. buying - lemons - How about - some?
▶ ....?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I would like .... (an) banana, please.
2. I would like .... (a) orange, please.
3. I would like .... (any) apples, please.
4. Would you like .... (any) rice?
5. Are there .... (some) tomatoes?
6. we haven't got .... (some) grapes.
7. I Would .... (likes) a pineapple.

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. what's your favorite food, farida
   ▶ ....
2. does dina like chocolate
   ▶ ....
3. do you have any carrots please
   ▶ ....
4. mom and ashraf need to buy bread rice and onions
   ▶ ....
5. would you like some grapes nader
   ▶ ....
6. mom and rania are buying oranges
   ▶ ....
7. what dishes can you make
   ▶ ....

Revision on Unit (2)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. He's good at (kung fu - swimming - tennis - football). He likes water.
2. You need two players or four to play (tennis - running - swimming - handball).
3. In (handball - football - kung fu - basketball), you can't touch the ball with your hand.
4. We need two or four players to play (squash - swimming - running - football).
5. When there's pollution, the air is black and (fresh - clean - toxic - good).
6. We sometimes use air (pollution - emissions - fresheners - planes) to make the air smell better.
7. The (nightmare - rest - sleep - visit) is a very awful dream.
8. There are too many (emissions - fresheners - moves - pollution) from cars. It's dangerous for children's lungs.
9. My sister is very (bad - sad - good - short) at writing poems. She writes great poems.
10. Messi is (great - bad - sad - tall) at playing football. He's one of the best players in the world.
11. We have a big football (pool - pitch - park - garden) in our town.
12. You can't play squash without (goggles - suits - rackets - glasses).
13. When you go swimming, wear your (shorts - hat - goggles - boots) to protect your eyes.
14. The Egyptian (clothes - flag - map - book) is red, white and black.

15 She won a (prize - training - moment - price) at the last competition.

16 She carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. This is (bad - amazing - ugly - sad).

17 Other things I remember eating fruit from trees and sitting in their (leaves - seeds - shade).

18 We only have fruit from (houses - parks - greenhouses - gardens).

19 We need to look after our (nightmare - shade - planet - emissions) at the last competition.

20 What can we do to (pollute - protect - dream - sleep) our air, our sea, and our trees?

21 Monkey are good at (jumping - climbing - walking - drawing) trees.

22 Water pollution can (call - kill - make - eat) fish.

23 When (good - nice - harmful - great) chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution.

24 Water pollution can kill (organs - organisms - birds - people) that live in water, such as fish and crabs.

25 (Clean - Polluted - Good - Great) water destroyes wildlife in rivers.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

traffic - emissions - fresheners - fresh - toxic

I can't breathe, I know that. The air is black and (1) .... Inside the house we use air (2) .... to try to make the air smell better. We can't go outside – there are too many cars and too much (3) .... There are too many (4) .... from cars. It's dangerous for children's lungs and we have to stay at home.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

prizes - medal - lost - won - flag

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian 1 .... at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. This is amazing! Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven and won many 2 .... at the age of 14. She won the bronze 3 .... at the Rio Olympics in 2016. She also 4 .... the bronze medal in Tokyo in 2021.

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

kill - live - pollution - habitats - chemicals

When harmful 1 .... go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water 2 .... Water pollution can kill organisms that live in the water, such as fish, birds, and crabs. It can also 3 .... birds that eat the fish. Water pollution can cause animals to lose their homes and change their 4 ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I'm very good .... (in) playing.
2. I'm very bad .... (in) sailing.
3. I'm very good at .... (draw).
4. He's very bad at .... (make) cakes.
5. My Sister is very good at .... (write) poems.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. very - playing - She's - squash - at - good.
   ▶ ....
2. at - good - are - sport - What - you?
   ▶ ....?

3 at - bad - handball - I'm - playing.

▶ ....

4 remember - holiday - I - on - going.

▶ ....

5 for school - get - to - time - It's - ready.

▶ ....

6 to - need - our planet - We - after - look.

▶ ....

7 football - playing - good - I'm - at - very.

▶ ....

8 is - cousin - drawing - My - at - great.

▶ ....

9 bad - sailing - I'm - very - at.

▶ ....

10 my friends - with - I - to - go - the park.

▶ ....

11 she - What - the future - does - for - want?

▶ .... ?

12 won - awards - Hedaya - important - many.

▶ ....

13 does - Hedaya - What - now - do?

▶ .... ?

14 people - ill - make - Dirty - can - water.

▶ ....

15 water - Polluted - rivers - in - wildlife - destroys.

▶ ....

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. what sports do we have in egypt

▶ ....

2. which sports would you like to try

▶ ....

3. ramy is bad at speaking french

▶ ....

4. is ali good at karati

▶ ....

Revision on Unit (3)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. The (baker - shoemaker - carpenter - teacher) makes boots and shoes.
2. Shoes are made of (cotton - paper - leather - wood).
3. The shoemaker works in a (workshop - supermarket - clothes shop - market).
4. I'm doing a school (subject - object - project - thing) about Egyptian clothing.
5. Fares is talking to his friend Tomas on (science - social - e-mail - math).
6. The lunch was (delicious - burnt - cold - bad). We liked it very much.
7. She's very (poor - tired - kind - bad). She loves and helps all people.
8. I didn't do my homework last night because I was (happy - honest - tired - sad).
9. They were (poor - rich - kind - great). They didn't have enough money to buy what they need.
10. You'll need your (sneakers - sweater - pajamas - shirts) because we'll be walking around a lot.
11. In Egypt, men wear the (galabeya - shirt - pajamas - T-shirt). This is the long white robe that is very popular.
12. People in Mexico wear (shoes - gloves - hats - shirts) to protect their faces from the sun.
13. We need to (back - pack - put - sell) our suitcases for our holiday tomorrow.
14. This is my (pearl - iron - silver - wood) necklace. It is very expensive.
15. My cousin Doaa is very (honest - bad - beautiful - nice). She found a wallet in the street, but she didn't take it.
16. This galabeya is made of (wood - plastic - cotton - gold).

17 The (sleeves - pockets - packets - robes) are long so we don't get sunburned.

18 I wear a striped dress to (hate - like - celebrate - wear) Sham El-Nessim.

19 The princess is wearing a spotted dress with a (hat - cap - crown - gloves).

20 The shoemaker's wife had made him a (bad - salty - delicious - poor) meal. It was very nice.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

sleeves - popular - cotton - wearing - robe

I live in Sohag and it's usually very hot here. Today, I'm (1) .... shorts and a T-shirt. many men wear the galabeya. This is the long white (2) .... that is very (3) .... It's cool because it's made from (4) .... It's usually white, but you can get other colors too. They are long so we don't get sunburned!

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

colors - styles - love - protect - traditional

Girls in Mexico usually wear (1) .... Mexican dresses, they wear such dresses during feasts and celebrations. Mexican girls love bright (2) .... Even when they are not celebrating, they wear bright, colorful clothes. People in Mexico wear hats to (3) .... their faces from the sun. The sombrero is a traditional Mexican hat. There are lots of different (4) .... of sombrero. Some have stripes, and some are very colorful. Some even have gold and silver on them.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 will - necklace - I - my - take - gold.

▶ ....

2 Aser - are - What - Mom - and - doing?

▶ ....?

3 to - need - pack - We - suitcases - our.

▶ ....

4 friend - My - Reem - wearing - is - crown - a.

▶ ....

5 really - I - uniform - like - school - our.

▶ ....

6 here - doesn't - cold - It - very - get.

▶ ....

7 called - hat - Mexican - What - the - is?

▶ .... ?

8 wore - dress - a - She - cotton - green.

▶ ....

9 of - capital - the - Cairo - Egypt - is.

▶ ....

10 today - a galabeya - isn't - Fares - wearing.

▶ ....

11 Should - pack - my - I - sweater?

▶ .... ?

12 seen - ages - them - We - haven't - for.

▶ ....

13 such amazing - have - shoes - seen - I - never.

▶ ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. She went to town to .... (buys) a dress.
2. He bought new sneakers to .... (wearing) for playing football.
3. I went to the hall to .... (got) my coat.
4. I wore a galabeya to .... (will stay) cool.

5 Injy went to the library .... (borrow) a book.

6 Malak wears her sunglasses .... (because protect) her eyes.

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 we need to pack our suitcases, aser

▶ ....

2 what are Mom and aser doing

▶ ....

3 i can't wait to go to al fayoum to see uncle hatem and aunt malak

▶ ....

4 can you help me fares

▶ ....

5 what do you want to know tomas

▶ ....

6 what do people in india wear

▶ ....

Revision on Unit (4)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. There's water all around the (lake - river - island - sea).
2. You can see (coral reefs - waterfalls - lakes - canals) deep down in the sea.
3. You can go on a Nile trip on a (bike - train - felucca - bus).
4. Water falls from a high place in a (canal - waterfall - lake - sea).
5. There's a (calendar - picture - painting - photo) on the wall, so you can know what day it is.
6. The (river - lake - mountain - park) is a very high place to climb.
7. The trees and plants of the (forest - desert - sand dunes - mountains) are the homes of lots of birds and animals.
8. There's water all around the Elephantine (Desert - Sea - Island - Canal) in Aswan.
9. I saw many colorful (coral reefs - grass - flowers - trees) in the Red Sea when I was diving.
10. Eco-tourists like (flying - diving - working - swimming) in Taba. There's a lot to see under water there.
11. Tourists come to the Red Sea to (walk - dive - climb - run) and swim.
12. The Ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids to be (caves - huts - tombs - boxes) after death.
13. (Tourism - Eco-tourism - Traveling - flying) is an exciting idea. It looks after the environment and helps local people.
14. (Guides - Pilots - Eco-tourists - teachers) don't like to travel by plane because of the pollution that planes cause.

15 Adel is a (tourist - guide - receptionist - doctor). He tells the tourists where they can go.

16 You can find fantastic (Arabic - history - wildlife - camps) in Taba, like the Nubian ibex and rare birds.

17 There's no (bikes - people - traffic - animals), so it's very quiet, and the air is clean.

18 (Guides - Pilots - Eco-tourists - Doctors) don't like to travel by plane because of the pollution that planes cause.

19 We found a very rare calendar from the (reign - tomb - sunset - forest) of Thutmose III.

20 We're going to the (pyramids - tombs - boxes - temples) of the Nobles through the desert.

21 The beautiful Nubian villages near Aswan are (new - famous - bad - ugly).

22 Tourism is very (bad - important - ugly - toxic) to many countries.

23 Eco-tourism is an exciting idea. It looks after the (hotels - pollution - environment - planes) and helps local people.

24 Here in Egypt, we have some very nice projects looking after the (local - coral - excellent - good) reefs.

25 You can find fantastic (resorts - camps - wildlife - eco-lodges) in Taba like the Nubian ibex and rare birds.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

history - science - calendar - felucca - Museum

We went to the Elephantine Island last week. Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan. In fact, all the island is full of history. After that, we went to the Aswan 1 .... We were looking at all the old things from the island when we found a very rare 2 .... from the reign of Thutmose III. But it's not only about 3 .... it's a beautiful and calm place. There's no traffic, so it's very quiet, and the air is clean. There are no forests but there are lots of trees, so it's quite green. The sunsets are fantastic, particularly from a 4 ....

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

Eco-tourists - guides - doctors - hotels - environment

Eco-tourism is an exciting idea. It looks after the (1) .... and helps local people. (2) .... don't like to travel by plane because of the pollution that planes cause. They stay in small, local (3) .... or pay to stay in people's houses. They like to learn about local wildlife projects and local cultures. Here in Egypt, we have some very nice projects looking after the coral reefs. Tourists come to the Red Sea and the (4) .... tell them where they can dive.

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

desert - canal - environment - wildlife - eco-tourism

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where (1) .... works well. You can find valleys, mountains, (2) ...., and the sea there. You can find fantastic (3) ....in Taba, like the Nubian ibex and rare birds. This is very good for the eco-tourists because they can go and enjoy the (4) ....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. of - history - full - is - island - The.

   ▶ ....

2. have - Nagwa - a - Did - trip - good?

   ▶ ....?

3. a beautiful - is - Aswan - calm - and - place.

   ▶ ....

4 you - 6 am - were - at - What - doing?

▶ ....?

5 swimming - We - in - were - lake - a.

▶ ....

6 was - doing - Mona - What - yesterday - at 10 am?

▶ ....?

7 idea - is - an - Eco-tourism - exciting.

▶ ....

8 about - learn - Tourists - cultures - new.

▶ ....

9 looks - environment - after - the - Eco-tourism.

▶ ....

10 find - can - in Taba - You - wildlife - fantastic.

▶ ....

11 eco-tourism - good - Taba - is - Why - for?

▶ ....?

12 can - Taba - in - Eco-tourists - diving - enjoy.

▶ ....

13 you - What - yesterday - doing - were?

▶ ....?

14 with - he - studying - Was - his mom - English?

▶ ....?

15 in - tourists - Why do - Egypt - visit - the winter?

▶ ....?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I .... (were traveling) by boat to the island with my friends.
2. we .... (was trying) to understand the Name of the island.
3. We were .... (look) at all the old things from the island when we found a very rare calendar from the reign of Thutmose III.
4. They were .... (try) to understand the Elephantine' name.
5. I .... (were walking) in one of the Nubian villages this morning.

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. the beautiful nubian villages near aswan are famous
   ▶ ....
2. we went to aswan museum
   ▶ ....
3. how are you
   ▶ ....
4. where did nagwa go
   ▶ ....
5. alexandria is a city in the north of egypt
   ▶ ....
6. elephantine island is the oldest part of aswan
   ▶ ....

Revision on Unit (5)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. (Traders - Scribes - Farmers - Doctors) knew how to read and write well.
2. Ancient Egyptian (craftsmen - fishermen - policemen - teachers) made great sculptures.
3. (Pharaohs - Sculptures - Pyramids - princes) were the kings of Ancient Egypt.
4. (Farmers - Fishermen - Craftsmen - Traders) traveled up and down the Nile to catch fish.
5. He is very (careless - skilful - lazy - bad) and clever.
6. The doctor, farmer and teacher are different (sculptures - jobs - paintings - tombs).
7. Farmers were very important for Ancient Egypt's (hieroglyphs - museums - economy - trading).
8. The (rockpool - border - ecosystem - system) is the connection between living and non-living things.
9. Animals need food and water to (survive - control - die - run).
10. He's a (doctor - journalist - receptionist - nurse). He works at a hotel.
11. I want to be a (receptionist - doctor - vet - teacher). I like to help sick people.
12. My sister is a (scientist - journalist - pianist - nurse). She likes science.
13. The (vet - doctor - journalist - nurse) helps sick animals.
14. The Nile is the most important (seaweed - rockpool - source - ecosystem) of fresh water in Egypt.
15. He loves computer games, so he wants to be a (vet - computer programmer - doctor - teacher).

16 Farmers worked in the (houses - fields - markets - parks) to plant different crops.

17 Ancient Egyptians (farmers - doctors - craftsmen - traders) made beautiful gold jewelry and sculptures.

18 A lot of tourists come to Egypt to see its ancient (seas - monuments - streets - lakes).

19 The non-living things are (fish - crabs - sunlight - seaweed).

20 The grasshopper (hit - knocked - kicked - worked) on the ant's door.

21 (Hieroglyphs - Arabic - English - Science) is a system of writing in Ancient Egypt which consisted of about 500 signs.

22 The living things in a rockpool are (rocks - fish - water - sand).

23 I work in a team in science when we're doing a / an (process - experiment - solution - operation).

24 A / An (ecosystem - rockpool - rainforest - island) is a forest in a tropical area that gets a lot of rain.

25 The (rockpool - rainforest - ecosystem - lake) is the connection between living and non-living things.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

grains - gardens - job - fields - Farmers

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a ❶ .... They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. ❷ .... were very important for Ancient Egypt's economy. They worked in ❸ .... which were near their homes. They planted crops, usually ❹ .... like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

sunlight - connection - rainforest - fish - Ecosystems

Everything in the natural world is connected. This 1 .... between living and non-living things is called an ecosystem. 2 .... can be small, like a rockpool, or they can be very big, like the Amazon 3 .... The living things in a rockpool are fish, crabs, and seaweed. The non-living things are rocks, water, sand, and 4 .... All these things work together to make an ecosystem. There are lots of different ecosystems on Earth.

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

grasshopper - ants - houses - fields - buzzing

It's spring. The sun is shining and the 1 .... and gardens are full of flowers for the animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely day. The bees are 2 .... and the butterflies are flying in the sun. The lazy 3 .... spends most of his time relaxing. The 4 .... however, are working hard.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 Ancient - very hard - People - Egypt - in - worked.

▶ ....

2 easy - Egyptian - was not - writing - learn - to.

▶ ....

3 women - Egyptian - Ancient - home - at - worked.

▶ ....

4 can - a rockpool - be - Ecosystems - like - small,.

▶ ....

5 to survive - water - and - need - Plants - sunlight.

▶ ....

6 ecosystems - are - Why - important?

▶ ....?

7 didn't - to - I - want - with animals - work.

▶ ....

8 wanted - I - job - office - an.

▶ ....

9 the job - of - worst - What's - part - the?

▶ ....?

10 mustn't - on - You - grass - the - walk.

▶ ....

11 natural - the - in - Everything - is connected - world.

▶ ....

12 ant - worked - has - The - hard.

▶ ....

13 doesn't - like - He - work - to.

▶ ....

14 work - team - I - big - a - in.

▶ ....

15 helps - sick - The - doctor - people.

▶ ....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 I .... (eats) fruit.

2 It .... (eat) fruit.

3. We .... (catches) a bus.
4. The pilot .... (to fly) a plane.
5. He .... (driving) to Work at 10 am.
6. We .... (must) talk in the library.
7. I must .... (buys) some oranges.
8. I .... (mustn't) do my English homework.
9. Nahla mustn't .... (forgot) to take a hat today.
10. Nadim .... (mustn't) tidy up the Kitchen.

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. people in ancient egypt worked very hard

▶ ....

2. what jobs did people in ancient egypt do

▶ ....

3. what do birds need to survive

▶ ....

4. the banks of the nile river have many living things

▶ ....

5. egypt's coast includes the mediterranean sea and the red sea

▶ ....

Revision on Unit (6)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. We have very (cold - hot - warm - cool) summers and the temperatur sometimes goes to 50 degrees in some places.
2. When there's a (flood - tornado - strong winds - drought), there's a lot of water in the streets.
3. When it's very hot, we stay in the (heat - rain - shade - cloud) and try to drink lots of water.
4. The (rainbow - snow - storm - flood) has seven colors.
5. The desert has a very special (climate - roads - tents - weather), with very hot days and very cold nights.
6. We have very hot (winters - falls - summers - springs) in Egypt.
7. The (sea - desert - park - garden) has a very special climate, with very hot days and very cold nights.
8. We have a nice (pieces - parts - variety - reports) of weather in Egypt.
9. My favorite season is the spring because it is (rainy - snowy - moderate - cloudy).
10. The (sun - rain - tornado - flood) was twisting around. We could see doors and bits of houses in it.
11. There might be a (power cut - heat wave - lightning - storm). Make sure you have candles and torches.
12. My favorite season is the (summer - winter - spring - fall). I like hot weather.
13. I (watched - saw - looked - liked) out of the window and saw a sandstorm.
14. Make sure you have candles and (touches - torches - lamps - groups) there might be a power cut.
15. Don't stand under trees in case lightning (storms - strikes - torches - wind).

16 To keep safe in extreme heat, drink lots of water, even if you don't feel (hungry - thirsty - angry - happy). I like hot weather.

17 To keep safe in a sandstorm, turn off (TV - radio - air-conditioning - mobile) to stop sand coming.

18 You are going to make a(book - story - leaflet - dictionary). about keeping safe in extreme weather.

19 What might happen in a (drought - storm - heat wave - tidal wave).
- There might be very strong winds.

20 It was hot and (cloudy - cold - cool - sunny) last week and I stayed at home.

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

temperature - sea - degrees - desert - weather

We have a nice variety of 1 .... in Egypt, although it is usually very dry. We have very hot summers and the 2 ....sometimes goes to 50 degrees in some places! Our winters are cooler, and the temperatures can go down to around 12 3 ....The 4 ....has a very special climate, with very hot days and very cold nights, when the temperature can go to 0 degrees. This means that the people who live in the desert try to keep cool in the day and warm at night.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

twisting - buildings - friends - hurt - tornado

I was at school with my classmates. Then it started to get dark. We went outside. Then I saw the 1 .... and it was very frightening. It was a very big, wide, black cloud. As it came near us, it was getting bigger and it was 2 .... around. We could see things in it, like doors and bits of houses! When it was closer, it got even wider and darker. The next day, we found out that the tornado 3 .... a lot of people, and destroyed many homes and other 4 ....

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 always - on Saturday - my - I - visit - grandparents.

▶ ....

2 knocked - I - the - on - door.

▶ ....

3 have - Egypt - We - a nice - in - weather.

▶ ....

4 and - Lamia - Talia - shade - stayed - in the.

▶ ....

5 tennis - play - you - often - How - do?

▶ ....?

6 favorite - What - your - weather - is?

▶ ....?

7 8 pm - He - never - bed at - in - is.

▶ ....

8 It - rain - doesn't - usually - Cairo - in.

▶ ....

9 weekend - was - last - like - What - the weather?

▶ ....?

10 famous - for - its - Egypt - weather - is.

▶ ....

11 does - look - What - like - it?

▶ ....?

12 sometimes - We - wake - before - 7 am - up.

▶ ....

13 started - to - It - dark - get.

▶ ....

14 always - I - hard - for - exams - study.

▶ ....

15 have - We - summers - hot - very.

▶ ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 I .... (sit often) on our balcony on hot nights.

2 I .... (always am) in bed at11 pm.

3 He .... (goes never) to the Park in the rain.

4 I .... (go always) to the chub on Saturdays.

5 How .... (many) do you play tennis? I never play tennis.

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 what was the weather like in egypt

▶ ....

2 I always speak english in the english class

▶ ....

3 how often does arwa help her mom

▶ ....

4 mr monib lamia and i were very happy

▶ ....

5 we have a nice variety of weather in egypt

▶ ....

Model Answers

Revision on Unit (1)

1 Choose the correct word:

1 eggs	2 unhealthy	3 beans	4 rich
5 cage	6 Giant	7 kind	8 poor
9 healthy	10 price	11 market	12 angry
13 gold	14 castle	15 chop	16 beanstalk
17 grows	18 healthy	19 market	20 recipe
21 Bake	22 ingredients		

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 mango 2 grows 3 fresh 4 market

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 grabbed 2 beanstalk 3 free 4 poor

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 What's your favorite healthy food?
2 Do you grow fruit at home?
3 He collects fresh eggs every day.
4 I would like some carrots, please.
5 Would you like an orange?
6 There are lots of tomatoes.
7 You should mix these ingredients by hand.
8 What is the recipe for?
9 Mangoes grow in Egypt.
10 Would you like some tomatoes?
11 I have some special beans.
12 Can I have some grapes?

13 The hen looks very sad.

14 How about buying some lemons?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 a
2 an
3 some
4 some
5 any
6 any
7 like

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 What's your favorite food, Farida?

2 Does Dina like chocolate?

3 Do you have any carrots, please?

4 Mom and Ashraf need to buy bread, rice and onions.

5 Would you like some grapes, Nader?

6 Mom and Rania are buying oranges.

7 What dishes can you make?

Revision on Unit (2)

1 Choose the correct word:

1 swimming
2 tennis
3 football
4 squash
5 toxic
6 fresheners
7 nightmare
8 emissions
9 good
10 great
11 pitch
12 rackets
13 googles
14 flag
15 prize
16 amazing
17 shade
18 greenhouses
19 planet
20 protect
21 climbing
22 kill
23 harmful
24 organisms
25 polluted

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 toxic
2 fresheners
3 traffic
4 emissions

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 flag 2 prizes 3 medal 4 won

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 chemicals 2 pollution 3 kill 4 habitats

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 at 2 at 3 drawing 4 making
5 writing

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 She's very good at playing squash.
2 What sport are you good at?
3 I'm bad at playing handball.
4 I remember going on holiday.
5 It's time to get ready for school.
6 We need to look after our planet.
7 I'm very good at playing football.
8 My cousin is great at drawing.
9 I'm very bad at sailing.
10 I go to the park with my friends.
11 What does she want for the future?
12 Hedaya won many important awards.
13 What does Hedaya do now?
14 Dirty water can make people ill.
15 Polluted water destroys wildlife in rivers.

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 What sports do we have in Egypt?
2 Which sports would you like to try?

3 Ramy is bad at speaking French.

4 Is Ali good at karati?

Revision on Unit (3)

1 Choose the correct word:

1 shoemaker	2 leather	3 project	4 social
5 amazing	6 delicious	7 kind	8 tired
9 poor	10 sneakers	11 galabeya	12 hats
13 pack	14 pearl	15 honest	16 cotton
17 sleeves	18 celebrate	19 crown	20 delicious

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 wearing 2 robe 3 popular 4 cotton

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 traditional 2 colors 3 protect 4 styles

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 I will take my gold necklace.

2 What are Aser and Mom doing?

3 We need to pack our suitcases.

4 My friend Reem is wearing a crown.

5 I really like our school uniform.

6 It doesn't get very cold here.

7 What is the Mexican hat called?

8 She wore a green cotton dress.

9 Cairo is the capital of Egypt.

10 Fares isn't wearing a galabeya today.

11 Should I pack my sweater?

12 We haven't seen them for ages.

13 I have never seen such amazing shoes.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 buy 2 wear 3 get 4 stay
5 to borrow 6 to protect

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1 We need to pack our suitcases, Aser.

2 What are Mom and Aser doing?

3 I can't wait to go to Al fayoum to see uncle Hatem and aunt Malak.

4 Can you help me, Fares?

5 What do you want to know, Tomas?

6 What do people in India wear?

Revision on Unit (4)

1 Choose the correct word:

1 island 2 coral reefs 3 felucca 4 water fall
5 calendar 6 mountain 7 forest 8 island
9 coral reefs 10 diving 11 dive 12 tombs
13 Eco-tourism 14 Eco-tourists 15 guide 16 wildlife
17 traffic 18 Eco-tourists 19 reign 20 tombs
21 famous 22 important 23 environment 24 coral
25 wildlife

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 Museum 2 calendar 3 history 4 felucca

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 environment   2 Eco-tourists   3 hotels   4 guides

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 eco-tourism   2 desert   3 wildlife   4 environment

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. The island is full of history.
2. Did Nagwa have a good trip?
3. Aswan is a beautiful and calm place.
4. What were you doing at 6 am?
5. We were swimming in a lake.
6. What was Mona dong at 10 am yesterday?
7. Eco-tourism is an exciting idea.
8. Tourists learn about new cultures.
9. Eco-tourism looks after the environment.
10. You can find fantastic wildlife in Taba.
11. Why is Taba good for eco-tourism?
12. Eco-tourists can enjoy diving in Taba.
13. What were you doing yesterday?
14. Was he studying English with his mom?
15. Why do tourists visit Egypt in the winter?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 was traviling   2 were trying   3 looking   4 trying
5 was walking

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. The beautiful Nubian villages near Aswan are famous.

2. We went to Aswan Museum.
3. How are you?
4. Where did Nagwa go?
5. Alexandria is a city in the north of Egypt.
6. Elephantin Island is the oldest part of Aswan.

Revision on Unit (5)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. Scribes
2. craftsmen
3. pharaohs
4. fishermen
5. skillful
6. jobs
7. economy
8. eco-system
9. survive
10. receptionist
11. doctor
12. scientist
13. vet
14. source
15. computer programmer
16. fields
17. craftsmen
18. monuments
19. sunlight
20. knocked
21. Hieroglyphs
22. fish
23. experiment
24. rainforest
25. ecosystem

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. job
2. Farmers
3. fields
4. grains

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. connection
2. Ecosystems
3. rainforest
4. sunlight

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. fields
2. buzzing
3. grasshopper
4. ants

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. People in Ancient Egypt woked very hard.
2. Egyptian writing was not easy to learn.
3. Ancient Egyptian women worked at home.

4. Ecosystems can be small like a rock pool.
5. Plants need water and sunlight to survive.
6. Why are ecosystems important?
7. I didn’t want to work with animals.
8. I wanted an office job.
9. What’s the worst part of the job?
10. You mustn’t walk on the grass.
11. Everything in the natural world is connected.
12. The ant has worked hard.
13. He doesn’t like to work.
14. I work in a big team.
15. The doctor helps sick people.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. eat
2. eats
3. catch
4. flies
5. drives
6. mustn't
7. buy
8. must
9. forget
10. must

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard.
2. What jobs did people in Ancient Egypt do?
3. What do birds need to survive?
4. The banks of the Nile river have many living things.
5. Egypt’s coast includes the Mediterranean sea and the Red Sea.

Revision on Unit (6)

1 Choose the correct word:

1. hot
2. flood
3. shade
4. rainbow
5. climate
6. summer
7. desert
8. variety

9 moderate	10 tornado	11 power cut	12 summer
13 looked	14 torches	15 strikes	16 thirsty
17 air-conditioning	18 leaflet	19 storm	20 sunny

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 weather 2 temperature 3 degrees 4 desert

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 tornado 2 twisting 3 hurt 4 buildings

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1 I always visit my grandparents on Saturday.
2 I knocked on the door.
3 We have a nice weather in Egypt.
4 Talia and Lamia stayed in the shade.
5 How often do you play tennis?
6 What is your favorite weather?
7 He is never in bed at 8 pm.
8 It doesn't usually rain in Cairo.
9 What was the weather like last weekend?
10 Egypt is famous for its weather.
11 What does it look like?
12 We sometimes wake up before 7 am.
13 It started to get dark.
14 I always study hard for exams.
15 We have very hot summers.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1 often sit 2 am always 3 never goes 4 always go 5 often

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. What was the weather like in Egypt?
2. I always speak English in the English class.
3. How often does Arwa help her mom?
4. Mr. Monib, Lamia and I were very happy.
5. We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt.



كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين



مثلا ازاى نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

خطوة 1

خطوة 2
اختيار اسم الطابعة بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم نكتب الشرطة دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق

خطوة 5
اختيار A4

خطوة 6

حمل الان

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (2)







Sample Test on Unit 1

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. I really like visiting my gandma's ....
   a. village b. house c. town d. city
2. My grandma has a/an .... tree in her garden.
   a. mango b. banana c. apple d. orange
3. My grandma has got a .... tree, too.
   a. pineapple b. guava c. lemon d. fig
4. We usually have .... lemons and mangoes from her garden.
   a. good b. bad c. unhealthy d. fresh

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. My uncle raises chickens. He .... fresh eggs every day.
   a. chops b. collects c. races d. grows
2. "To .... " means to pick up something quickly.
   a. sell b. grab c. chop d. plant
3. To .... something means to cut it down.
   a. grab b. meet c. reach d. chop

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

hand - soup - hot - yogurt

This is how you make basbousa. First, you need to turn your oven on to get it [1] .... Then weigh out the ingredients. Then you mix the semolina, coconut, sugar, and melted butter. You should mix these ingredients by [2] .... Then you add the [3] .... and pour the mixture into a baking dish.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Laila. I'm in grade five. I always **get up** at six. I have my breakfast with my family. I have yogurt and fruit salad. My sister likes to have fried eggs and bread. My parents like to have ful medames. In the afternoon, my mom and I go to the market. We buy chicken, burger, vegetables and rice for lunch. My sister and I always help our mom in the kitchen.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. Laila's .... have ful medames for breakfast.
   a. friends b. brothers c. sisters d. parents
2. The underlined phrase "get up" means ....
   a. wake up b. climb c. play d. sleep

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where does Laila go in the afternoon?

....

4. What does Laila have for breakfast?

....

5. What do Laila her mom buy?

....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. can – delicious – juice – We – mango – make.

....

2. mix – the – You – by hand – should – ingredients.

....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Have we got .... (some) burgers?
2. We have got .... (any) vegetables.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. thank you for helping me, jack.

....

2. i like fish and chicken.

....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

Healthy and unhealthy food

Guiding elements:

- What's your favorite healthy food?
- Why is chocolate unhealthy?

....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test on Unit 2

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. Sara likes ....
   a. sports   b. drinks   c. food   d. fruit
2. Sara loves kicking a ball in a/an .... with her friends.
   a. class   b. club   c. alone   d. team
3. Dina is good at ....
   a. handball   b. karate   c. squash   d. kung fu
4. Dina is not good at playing ....
   a. taekwondo   b. tennis   c. volleyball   d. football

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. I wear my swimming .... to go swimming.
   a. boots   b. kicks   c. goggles   d. rackets
2. My brother won many .... He's a good athlete.
   a. prizes   b. problems   c. plans   d. tools
3. We use .... to play squash.
   a. rackets   b. suits   c. boots   d. pools

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

lungs - greenhouse - toxic - hospital

I can't breathe, I know that. The air is black and (1) .... There are too many emissions from cars. It's dangerous for children's (2) .... and we have to stay at home. There are many days when we can't go to school because the air is too bad. My little brother had to go to (3) .... because of problems with his breathing.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Football is one of the most popular sports in the world. People like it very much. People play football on pitches. **<u>It</u>** is one of the most important games in the Olympic Games since 1900. People play football by foot only, but the goalkeeper is the only player who can hold the ball with his/her hands. People play football in two teams. Each team consists of eleven players. The winner is the team who scores the most goals in the match.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. People play football on ....
   a. pools   b. pitches   c. farms   d. court

2. The underlined pronoun " **It**" refers to ....
   a. foot   b. the match   c. football   d. the pitch

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Who can hold the ball with his/her hands ?
....

4. Summarize the text into one sentence.
....

5. Which team is the winner.
....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. is – a ball – Kicking – my – thing – favorite.
....

2. pitch – We – on – play – football – the.
....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. She's bad at .... (write) stories.
2. My brother is very good at .... (speak) English.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Nader and maher are playing tennis
....

2. what sports do we have in egypt ?
....

8 Write a biography of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

A famous Egyptian athlete

Guiding elements :
- practice
- competitions

....
....
....
....

Sample Test on Unit 3

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. Our school .... is really smart.
   a. library b. class c. uniform d. playground
2. We have to wear a white ....
   a. shirt b. skirt c. hat d. scarf
3. Girls wear a dark .... skirt.
   a. black b. white c. pink d. gray
4. Girls wear a blue ....
   a. jacket b. T-shirt c. dress d. shirt

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. The .... makes shoes from leather.
   a. farmer b. shoemaker c. vet d. fisherman
2. My sister is wearing a lovely .... around her neck.
   a. ring b. necklace c. skirt d. sweater
3. People wear hats to .... themselves from the sun.
   a. damage b. destroy c. protect d. sail

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

faces - dresses - gold - colorful

Girls in Mexico are wearing traditional Mexican dresses. They're very (1) .... There are lots of colorful stripes on the (2) .... They wear these dresses during feasts and celebrations. Mexican girls love bright colors. People in Mexico wear hats to protect their (3) .... from the sun. It's a traditional Mexican hat.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Youssef, Nesma, and Wael are friends. They are at the same age. They will visit Al Fayoum next Friday. They are very <u>excited</u> to go there. They need to pack their suitcases for the holiday. Youssef will need his sneakers because they will walk around a lot and he needs to wear something comfortable on his feet. Nesma will pack her sunglasses because it will be very sunny there. Wael will pack his swimming shorts because he wants to go swimming there.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. The underlined word "<u>excited</u>" means ....
   a. angry b. sad c. happy d. hungry

2. It will be sunny in Al Fayoum so Nesma will pack her ....
   a. necklace   b. sunglasses   c. pajamas   d. skirt

B. Answer the following questions.

3. When will the friends visit Al Fayoum ?
   ....
4. Why does Youssef want to pack his sneakers ?
   ....
5. What will Wael pack to go swimming ?
   ....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. sunglasses – to – protect – my eyes – I – need.
   ....
2. popular – in – is – very – Egypt – Galabeya.
   ....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. She .... (send) an email to her friend yesterday.
2. I go to the bedroom .... (for) sleep.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. the shoemaker and his wife are thankful
   ....
2. my school uniform is very nice
   ....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

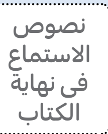
Clothes in Mexico

Guiding elements :

- colorful
- sombrero

....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test on Unit 4



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. Last month, my friends and I went to ....
   a. Cairo   b. Giza   c. Luxor   d. Aswan
2. We visited the Elephantine ....
   a. Island   b. Lake   c. Sea   d. Ocean
3. The Elephantine Island is in the ....
   a. sea   b. village   c. ocean   d. Nile River
4. It looks like a/an .... tusk.
   a. panda   b. lion   c. elephant   d. giraffe

2 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. A .... is bigger and noisier than a village.
   a. room   b. city   c. cave   d. camp
2. .... looks after the environment and helps local people.
   a. Pollution   b. Flood   c. Eco-tourism   d. Tornado
3. In Egypt, we have projects looking after .... reefs.
   a. seeds   b. leaves   c. weeds   d. coral

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

excellent - hiking - culture - stay

The local people in Taba are very friendly, so the eco-tourists can have a meal with them and learn about their (1) .... If you like history, there is lots in Taba. There's Nawamis, a village of round, very old buildings. They are fascinating! Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving, (2) .... , and camping. They can (3) .... in camps and eco-lodges.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. On the one hand, it gives jobs to local people. It helps tourists learn about new cultures. On the other hand, it can damage the environment. It creates too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys. Tourism can damage the natural environment and historical places. People should try eco-tourism. It looks after wildlife, monuments and local people.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. Plane journeys cause a lot of ....
   a. pollution   b. population   c. natural   d. station

2. Tourism gives local people ....
a. food b. drink c. clothes d. jobs

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can tourism damage ?

....

4. Why should people try eco-tourism ?

....

5. What can plane journeys create ?

....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. do – stay – Where – they – Hurghada – in ?

....

2. reefs – near – like to – dive – Eco-tourists – coral.

....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Where .... [are] you going at 8 last night ?
2. Was he .... [draw] at 3 o'clock yesterday ? – Yes, he was.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. where did Yara go

....

2. We went to the aswan Museum

....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

A fantastic place in Egypt

Guiding elements :

- beautiful place
- had lunch

....
....
....
....

Sample Test on Unit 5

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. My father is a ....
   a. farmer b. fisherman c. craftsman d. vet
2. My .... can make beautiful things.
   a. brother b. father c. mother d. sister
3. I love making beautiful pots from ....
   a. clay b. glass c. wood d. paper
4. I think craftsman is a/an .... job for me.
   a. ugly b. boring c. bad d. good

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A .... is someone who learned how to read and write in Ancient Egypt.
   a. craftsman b. fisherman c. scribe d. farmer
2. The .... is a small area of water with rocks, crabs and seaweed.
   a. castle b. rockpool c. cage d. pitch
3. Youssef plays the piano. He is a ....
   a. journalist b. pianist c. scientist d. biologist

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

pharaohs - paintings - meals - weave

Ancient Egyptian women worked at home and could work outside. Women cooked [1] .... , cleaned the house, and took care of their children. Women could [2] .... baskets, bake bread, and make sandals, and they could sell them at the market as well. They could even become [3] .... One famous queen in Ancient Egypt was Hatshepsut.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

It's spring. The sun is shining. The fields, and gardens are full of flowers for the animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely day. The bees are buzzing and the butterflies are flying in the sun. The ants, however, are working hard. The lazy grasshopper spends most of his time relaxing. He doesn't like to work. Today, he is resting against a tree when he hears a strange sound. He wants to find out what it is. He looks over the garden fence and finds an ant working. He asks the ant to play together, but the ant refuses because she has to work hard.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is " .... ".
   a. Working hard b. Playing c. Studying d. Relaxing

2. Buzzing is the sound of ....
a. butterflies b. ants c. grasshoppers d. bees

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Who was lazy ?

....

4. How does the grasshopper spend most of his time ?

....

5. Why does the ant refuse to play ?

....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. job – to have – Which – like – would – you ?

....

2. clay – from – pots – like – I – making.

....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Hatem usually .... (play) football well.
2. We must .... (looking) after our pets.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. i'm playing football in a team

....

2. what is an ecosystem

....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

Traders in Ancient Egypt

Guiding elements :
• travel up and down • sell goods

....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Sample Test on Unit 6

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. In a ...., you have to keep yourself safe.
   a. wave b. cloud c. wind d. storm
2. Make sure you have .... and torches in a storm.
   a. candles b. glass c. wood d. paper
3. Don't go anywhere by ....
   a. train b. car c. bus d. plane
4. Don't stand .... trees.
   a. above b. between c. under d. in

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. When it rains a lot, there is a ....
   a. sandstorm b. heat wave c. flood d. cloud
2. Today, there is a .... I feel the heat of the sun.
   a. storm b. sandstorm c. tidal wave d. heat wave
3. In hot weather, you must stay in the ....
   a. share b. shade c. sun d. moon

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

windows - happy - scared - sandstorm

One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a [1] .... Soon, there was a lot of sand in the air outside the car and it was very difficult to see. We closed all the [2] .... , but it was now very dark. There were other cars on the road. They were going to hit us. I was really [3] .... My father moved the car off the road and we stopped.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Yesterday, I went to the store with my friend Sara. We went there to buy some fruit, watermelon, grapes, and lemons to make lemonade to cool us down because it was very hot. The temperature was very high, it was above 40 degrees, so we came back on the shady side of the street.

As we were passing our grandma's house, we heard a cry. My grandma is 65 and lives with my uncle, but he goes to work in the day. We were worried because the door was a bit open. My grandma was on the floor ! Sara helped me get my grandma onto a chair. We gave her lots of water. We were happy when we could help her.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A .... is a place where we buy fruit and vegetables.
   a. store b. office c. school d. shopping mall
2. When they heard a cry, they were ....
   a. happy b. angry c. worried d. calm

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why did they come back on the shady side of the street ?
   ....
4. Summarize the second paragraph into one sentence.
   ....
5. Why were they worried ?
   ....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. important – Nile – the – Why – is ?
   ....
2. a very – has – The desert – climate – special.
   ....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. .... (What) often do you play football ?
2. We .... (usually) go to school on Fridays. It's a holiday.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. how do we keep cool in a heat wave
   ....
2. what's your favorite weather
   ....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

How to keep safe in a storm

Guiding elements :

- electric shock
- power cut

....
....
....



Important Topics

أهم الفقرات الإنشائية التى وردت بالمنهج

Unit 1

"Your favorite food"

It's very important to have healthy food. My favorite habit is having a variety of vegetables and fruits. Oranges for example are rich in vitamin C. All vegetables like tomatoes, carrots and corn have important fibers الياف and important minerals that our body needs. Never eat unhealthy foods. They are not good for our health.

"My balanced diet"

I get up at seven o'clock in the morning. I have breakfast with my family. My breakfast consists of cheese, milk and bread. They are all healthy foods. I have some vegetables and fruit because they have a lot of vitamins.

"Your favorite recipe"

My favorite thing to bake is basbousa. You need to turn on the oven to get it hot. Mix the semolina, coconut, sugar and melted butter. Add yogurt and pour the mixture into a baking dish. Bake it in the oven for 30 minutes. Then pour the syrup over the basbousa and cut it.

"Healthy and unhealthy food"

My favorite healthy food is chicken. I like it fried with some rice and salad. My favorite unhealthy food is chocolate. It isn't healthy because it has a lot of sugar in it. My mother buys chocolate for us, but we don't eat it a lot.

"Your favorite fruit"

My favorite fruit is mangoes. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with mangoes. We can make delicious mango juice. I usually use mangoes to make fruit salad. Mango is healthy and all the family loves it. We have a mango tree in my grandpa's garden.

Unit 2

"Sports in Egypt"

There are a lot of sports in Egypt. Football, swimming, tennis and squash are the most popular sports. There are a lot of famous football players in Egypt. My sister likes practicing sports. She likes swimming. She usually goes swimming on Fridays.

"What can we do to protect our air ?"

It's important to protect our air. We need to look after our planet. We can drive our cars less. We can use our bikes more. We should plant trees. We must work hard to do this.

"Sports I'm good at"

I am good at playing football. I like playing in a team. I am good at scoring goals. I am also good at playing squash. I play squash with my friend Ammar.

"Sports equipment"

John and Sara have sports equipment. John wears his football boots to play football. Sara wears her swimming goggles to go swimming. They use their squash rackets to play squash. They play tennis on the court. John wears his karate suit to do karate.

"A biography about a famous athlete"

Sherif Osman is a famous athlete. He won many awards. He can compete in important competitions. He wants to win new medals in the future. His favorite sport is weightlifting. He spends many hours training every day.

"A biography about Hedaya Malak"

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian athlete. She carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven. She helped a Moroccan athlete with special needs to win a competition. She won many prizes.

"A sport you like"

My favorite sport is swimming. I began to learn swimming when I was seven. I love going to the beach and swim in the sea. I wear my swimming goggles and train every day in the swimming pool near my house. Being in a swimming pool and doing this sport is the best thing for me.

Unit 3

"A trip to Al Fayoum"

I want to tell you about my trip to Al Fayoum. I will go to Al Fayoum next week. My brother Aser and Mom will go with me. We need to pack our suitcase. I will take my sneakers as we will walk around a lot. Also mom will take her gold necklace.

"Traditional Clothes"

The Egyptian people wear many traditional clothes. Many men wear the galabeya. This is a long white robe that is very popular. It looks really cool to wear. It's made from cotton and is usually white. The sleeves are long, so we don't get sunburned. It has pockets, but they are hidden.

"Clothes in Mexico"

Mexican girls like wearing traditional dresses. There are lots of colorful stripes on the dresses. Mexican girls love bright colors. People in Mexico wear hats to protect their faces from the sun. It is called a sombrero. There are lots of different styles of sombrero.

"Our school uniform"

Our school uniform is smart. We wear a white shirt and blue trousers. We have to wear a blue striped tie. In winter, we wear dark blue sweaters. In summer, we can wear blue shorts.

"Your favorite clothes"

My favorite clothes are jeans. I like the blue and black jeans. They have two pockets in the front and two pockets in the back. There is a hidden pocket to put coins in it. I love wearing round T-shirts with the blue jeans. Jeans are comfortable and good when you are working outdoors.

Unit 4

"Elephantine Island"

Last week, we visited Elephantine Island. It is a fantastic place. It's beautiful and calm. It is the oldest part of Aswan. It is full of history. We saw the sunsets and went for long walks there.

"Pros and cons of eco-tourism"

Eco-tourism is an exciting idea. It helps to protect wildlife. It looks after the environment. It helps local people. But eco-tourism isn't as comfortable as normal tourism.

"Perfect eco-tourism in Egypt"

Taba is good for eco-tourism. We can find valleys, desert and the sea there. Eco-tourists can do different activities there. They can enjoy hiking and diving. They can stay in eco-lodges. In Taba, local people are very friendly.

"A fantastic place in Egypt"

Elephantine Island is one of the most fantastic places in Egypt. It is in Aswan. It is the oldest part of Aswan. The island is full of history. Yesterday, I went to the island with my friends by boat. It is really a beautiful place. We had lunch there.

"The importance of tourism"

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. Tourism gives jobs to local people. It helps tourists learn about new cultures. But tourism creates too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys. Also tourism damages the historical places or monuments. Tourists should try eco-tourism because it looks after wildlife, monuments and local people.

Unit 5

"Jobs in Ancient Egypt"

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. Farmers planted crops like wheat, corn and flax. Craftsmen used to weave clothes and make cooking pots. Traders traveled up and down the Nile buying and selling goods. Scribes knew how to read. Women could weave baskets, make sandals and sell them at the market.

"Ecosystems"

Everything in the natural world is connected. The connection between living and non-living things is called an ecosystem. Ecosystems can be small, like a rockpool, or they can be very big like the Amazon rainforest. The living things can be like fish, crabs and seaweed. The non-living things can be like rocks, water, sand and sunlight.

"Ants"

Ants work hard. They never stop working. They are clever although they are tiny. They are stronger than humans. They work in summer to store food for winter. Really, they are amazing insects because they work in groups.

"Your future job"

When I'm older, I want to be a vet because I love animals. I think this is a good job for me because I like helping animals. Some days a vet works inside. If an animal needs an operation, the room has to be very, very clean. The worst part of this job is if an animal gets sick in the night, I'll get out of bed.

"Traders in Ancient Egypt"

There were lots of jobs in Ancient Egypt. Traders in Ancient Egypt played an important role. There were lots of goods in Ancient Egypt. These goods were gold, linen and grains. Traders traveled up and down the Nile buying and selling goods.

"The job of a vet"

A vet is an important job. A vet works with animals. If an animal is sick or injured, a vet helps to make it better. If an animal needs an operation, the room has to be very clean. A vet goes to people's houses or farms to check on animals. A vet loves the countryside.

Unit 6

"A heat wave"

A heat wave is when the temperature goes very high, above 40 degrees and no one can do anything. We stay in the shade and try to drink lots of water. We should drink a lot of water and fresh juice. We should wear light clothes.

"How to keep safe in a storm"

It's important to protect yourself in a storm. There might be a power cut in a storm. You should have candles. Contact your friends to check they are safe. Don't stand under trees in case lightning strikes. Don't stand near wires, they could give you an electric shock.

"How to keep safe in a sandstorm"

To stay safe during a sandstorm, wear a scarf to protect your face. Stay inside so the sand can't get in your mouth. Drive to the side of the road so you can stop your car. Make sure your windows are shut, so no sand can get in. Turn off air-conditioning to stop sand coming in.

"The weather in Egypt"

Egypt has a nice variety of weather. It is usually very dry in deserts. In Egypt, we have hot summers. Our winters are cooler in Egypt. The desert has a very special climate, with very hot days and very cold nights.

المراجعة رقم (3)











First term Questions Bank





Question 01 — Listen and circle the correct answer

1

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - John and sara have .... equipment .
(metal – plastic – cotton – sports)
2 – Sara wears her swimming .... to go swimming .
(rackets – suit – goggles – boots)
3 - They play .... on the court .
(football – tennis – basketball – handball)
4 – John wears his karate .... to do karate .
(boots – suit – shorts – shoes)

2

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - In a storm, you have to keep yourself ....
(strong - weak - giant - safe)
2 - Make sure you have candles and ....
(radio - mobile - torches - TV)
3 - There might be a............ cut.
(blood - power - clothes - oil)
4 - Don't go anywhere by .... This could be unsafe.
(train - bus - plane - car)

3

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - Dalia is .... years old.
(ten - eleven - nine - thirteen)
2 - Dalia is good at playing ....
(basketball - handball - football - tennis)
3 - Dalia is bad at playing.................
(video games - tennis - handball - football)
4 - Dalia always helps her mom in the ....
(bedroom - kitchen - bathroom - homework)



4

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - The girls wear dark blue......................
(trousers - dresses - skirts - vests).

2 When it's cold, they wear jackets or ....
(vests - coats - shirts - scarfs).

3 The boys wear dark blue....................
(trousers - vests - jacket - shorts).

4 The shirt is made of ....
(cotton - silk - leather - wool)

5

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - Dina is a student in primary.......................
(three - four - five - six).

2 - Her father is a / an .... in a big hospital.
(teacher - doctor - farmer - engineer)

3 -There are....................... people in Dina's family.
(five - four - six - three)

4 - Dina's mother is a......................
(doctor - teacher - vet - student).

Question 02 choose the correct answer

1. Ecosystem is the .... between living land and non- living things .
   - (a) connection
   - time
   - Game
   - road
2. Being in a swimming .... is exciting.
   - (a) court
   - (b) pool
   - (c) pitch
   - (d) book
3. Youssef plays the piano . he is a ....
   - (a) Journalist
   - Pianist
   - Scientist
   - biologist
4. Amr is bad at ....French.
   - (a) speak
   - (b) speaking
   - (c) speaks
   - (d) spoke
5. Let's go to the .... pitch .
   - (a) sailing
   - (b) swimming
   - (c) football
   - (d) karate
6. We need .... after our planet.
   - (a) look
   - (b) looks
   - (c) to look
   - (d) looking



7. I like my blue sweater. That's my ....
   - a) favorite
   - b) cool
   - c) favor
   - d) nice
8. I was traveling by.......... to the island.
   - a) boat
   - b) foot
   - c) metro
   - d) boots
9. Seif played tennis.............
   - a) next week
   - b) tomorrow
   - c) yesterday
   - d) next Monday
10. Our school uniform is really........ .we like it.
    - a) smart
    - b) bad
    - c) ugly
    - d) awful
11. The ....tell the tourists where they can dive.
    - a) doctors
    - b) teachers
    - c) tour guides
    - d) doctors
12. The girl .... watching a movie at 7 pm last night.
    - a) was
    - b) were
    - c) are
    - d) is
13. The Red Sea lies on Egypt's east ....
    - a) rainforest
    - b) desert
    - c) coast
    - d) cost
14. Mary listened to the teacher carefully...............the lesson
    - a) understood
    - b) to understand
    - c) understand
    - d) to understands.
15. He ....to the beach yesterday.
    - a) went
    - b) go
    - c) goes
    - d) going
16. Reem is wearing ....on her hands.
    - a) glasses
    - b) belts
    - c) gloves
    - d) crowns
17. I didn't ....a racket last week.
    - a) buy
    - b) bought
    - c) buys
    - d) buying
18. .... helps people learn about new cultures.
    - a) wildlife
    - b) Diving
    - c) Tourism
    - d) Farming
19. Egypt is a beautiful ....
    - a) city
    - b) village
    - c) country
    - d) town
20. Eco- tourism helps to protect the...........
    - a) journey
    - b) wildlife
    - c) pollution
    - d) planes
21. I can't ....to go to Alexandria and swim in the sea.
    - a) want
    - b) wait
    - c) feel
    - d) win





22 The Elephantine ....is in Aswan.

ⓐ Desert ⓑ Island ⓒ mountain ⓓ village

23 The opposite of ....is dark.

ⓐ bad ⓑ sad ⓒ light ⓓ happy

24 In the evening, I like to see the ....

ⓐ sunset ⓑ sunrise ⓒ sunburn ⓓ sunshine

25 I don't like dark clothes, I like ....ones.

ⓐ happy ⓑ sad ⓒ light ⓓ black

26 One of the ....of tourism is that it damages the environment.

ⓐ cons ⓑ pros ⓒ coins ⓓ corners

27 '......................' is an adjective that describes the shoemaker.

ⓐ Leather ⓑ Honest ⓒ Delicious ⓓ Money

28 Tourists like to see ....places.

ⓐ unhealthy ⓑ boring ⓒ historical ⓓ awful

29 I walk around a lot . I need comfortable...............

ⓐ coat ⓑ sneakers ⓒ scarf ⓓ necklace

30 The fish was.................in the sea.

ⓐ swimming ⓑ swam ⓒ swim ⓓ swims

31 Mom likes to wear a gold ....around her neck.

ⓐ scarf ⓑ necklace ⓒ pajamas ⓓ gloves

32 Eco- tourists pay to stay in ....

ⓐ zoos ⓑ villages ⓒ people 's houses ⓓ parks

33 Nawamis ....is in Taba.

ⓐ village ⓑ city ⓒ town ⓓ country

34 ....Marwa and Mohsen playing chess at 6pm yesterday?

ⓐ was ⓑ is ⓒ were ⓓ Are

35 Elephantine Island is full of ....

ⓐ art ⓑ science ⓒ history ⓓ music

36 The ....of Philae is in Aswan.

ⓐ Temple ⓑ city ⓒ Postcard ⓓ Pyramid



37. Tourism gives............for local people.
    a) homes b) farms c) jobs d) houses
38. What .... She doing at 9 am yesterday ?
    a) was b) is c) were d) are
39. I went outside ....my neighbour.
    a) helped b) to help c) help d) to helps
40. I bought new swimming ....to swim in the pool.
    a) coat b) shorts c) scarf d) pool
41. We go to school ....
    a) learn b) learning c) to learn d) learns
42. Ahmed studied hard ....good grades.
    a) gets b) get c) to get d) getting
43. I'm so ....to see my uncle and cousins.
    a) excite b) exciting c) excited d) interesting
44. I want to buy these shoes. Can I ....them on?
    a) cry b) dry c) try d) fry
45. We need to ....our suitcases.
    a) build b) back c) pack d) play
46. They .... In the sea .
    a) swimming b) swims c) were swimming d) Was swimming
47. I ....watching a film yesterday.
    a) was b) were c) are d) am
48. Tourists come to the Red Sea to..........
    a) pay b) dive c) drive d) sleep
49. The ....is so hot today.
    a) effect b) blanket c) weather d) bag
50. We should look ....the historical places and monuments.
    a) up b) after c) at d) to
51. She is wearing a crown on her ....
    a) head b) hand c) neck d) arm





52. I bought a ....jacket.
   a) white new b) new green c) green new d) black new

53. ....you meet your friends yesterday ?
   a) Do b) Did c) Are d) Will

54. When I play football , I wear a ....
   a) scarf b) sweater c) T-shirt d) hat

55. She came home early............cook lunch.
   a) by b) to c) in d) with

56. When it gets hot ,we don't wear ....at school.
   a) trousers b) jackets c) shoes d) socks

57. I'll wear a .... .It's very cold here.
   a) T-shirt b) sneaker c) coat d) shirt

58. Eco-tourists can stay in camps and eco-............
   a) valleys b) lodges c) mountains d) streets

59. Tourism helps people learn ....new cultures.
   a) by b) at c) about d) in

60. Tourists like to go to the Red Sea to see the ....
   a) animals b) coral reefs c) trees d) grass

61. We traveled by ....through the Nile.
   a) train b) bus c) felucca d) taxi

62. My sister and brother ....playing tennis at 12 am.
   a) was b) were c) are d) is

63. When I travel , I pack my clothes in my ....
   a) pocket b) suitcase c) school bag d) pencil case

64. Mom ....my room yesterday.
   a) tidy b) tided c) tidies d) to tidy

65. My sweater has red.............
   a) lights b) trips c) stripes d) shoes

66. Haedaya Malak carried the Egyptian................ .
   a) bag b) flag c) handbag d) suitcase

67. I love chocolate, ...
   a) too b) to c) two d) toe



68. I use my .... to play squash
ⓐ suit ⓑ racket ⓒ goggles ⓓ glasses

69. My school ....is a white T-shirt and blue trousers.
ⓐ class ⓑ uniform ⓒ homework ⓓ bag

70. Would you like ....coffee ?
ⓐ some ⓑ any ⓒ many ⓓ a

71. In football players wear football ....
ⓐ boots ⓑ goggles ⓒ tennis ⓓ glasses

72. There is .... Water on the floor .
ⓐ some ⓑ any ⓒ an ⓓ a

73. We play football on a football ....
ⓐ court ⓑ pitch ⓒ pool ⓓ home

74. ....there any rice ?
ⓐ Is ⓑ Does ⓒ Do ⓓ Are

75. The farmer uses his ....to cut the wood.
ⓐ clothes ⓑ hen ⓒ axe ⓓ pen

76. I'm bad .... Karate.
ⓐ in ⓑ on ⓒ at ⓓ by

77. The camel is good at .... across the desert.
ⓐ walk ⓑ walks ⓒ walking ⓓ To walk

78. I'm good at .... Chess.
ⓐ playing ⓑ played ⓒ play ⓓ plays

79. My children are great at .... their mom in the kitchen .
ⓐ help ⓑ helps ⓒ helping ⓓ helped

80. I am great at squash because I .... a lot.
ⓐ throw ⓑ kick ⓒ practice ⓓ sleep

81. Eating a lot of fruit is ....
ⓐ healthy ⓑ Unhealthy ⓒ bad ⓓ boring

82. My favorite .... is chicken.
ⓐ drink ⓑ food ⓒ color ⓓ sport





83. We don't have ....onions .
   (a) any (b) some (c) a (d) an

84. A.............is a place in which we keep animals.
   (a) cage (b) castle (c) giant (d) school

85. Ali is very good at ....poems.
   (a) write (b) writing (c) writes (d) wrote

86. Hedaya Malak won the bronze................ .
   (a) pedal (b) medal (c) prize (d) book

87. Dirty water can make children and old people............ .
   (a) ill (b) good (c) kind (d) happy

88. We can't breathe because the air is black and ....
   (a) clean (b) fresh (c) toxic (d) good

89. I love .... because I am good at doing high kicks.
   (a) tennis (b) karate (c) squash (d) football

90. Please, save me from this .... giant.
   (a) terrible (b) small (c) little (d) nice

91. .... the mixture into a baking dish.
   (a) Poor (b) Pour (c) Hit (d) Eat

92. My uncle .... eggs and sell them at the market .
   (a) eats (b) collects (c) breaks (d) feeds

93. How about .... an apple , Mum ?
   (a) buy (b) to buy (c) buying (d) buys

94. .... the basbousa in the oven for 30 minutes .
   (a) Pour (b) Bake (c) Cut (d) Eat

95. I would like .... orange , please .
   (a) a (b) an (c) some (d) any

96. Turn .... the oven to get it hot
   (a) off (b) down (c) on (d) left

97. To .... is to pick up something quickly.
   (a) chop (b) grab (c) buy (d) run



98. To cut something means to............ It
   (a) boil (b) mix (c) chop (d) do

99. What are you bad .... ?
   (a) in (b) on (c) at (d) to

100. We buy and sell things at the ....
   (a) market (b) hospital (c) club (d) school

101. A/ An .... Is a glass building used for growing plants.
   (a) school (b) suit (c) greenhouse (d) farm

102. In karate players wear ....
   (a) suits (b) googles (c) shorts (d) glasses

103. People swim in a swimming ....
   (a) sea (b) lake (c) pool (d) river

104. .... the syrup over the basbousa.
   (a) Make (b) Bake (c) Pour (d) Cut

105. Never throw......................... in or near a lake or beach.
   (a) water (b) plants (c) garbage (d) clothes

106. Monkeys are good ....climbing trees.
   (a) in (b) on (c) at (d) to

107. ....useful information with others .
   (a) sell (b) share (c) Melt (d) Look

108. We buy and sell things at the ....
   (a) school (b) market (c) zoo (d) park

109. I went to the zoo yesterday and I saw .... elephant .
   (a) an (b) some (c) any (d) a

110. What are you bad ....?
   (a) in (b) at (c) on (d) to

111. A...............is a very large, strong building.
   (a) castle (b) coin (c) cage (d) bag

112. I'd like .... apple ,please .
   (a) a (b) an (c) some (d) any



113. When the air is dirty, we have problems with ....

ⓐ breathing ⓑ listening ⓒ reading ⓓ writing

114. Use a ....to cut the watermelon .

ⓐ knife ⓑ spoon ⓒ fork ⓓ plate

115. To cut something means to .... It .

ⓐ boil ⓑ mix ⓒ chop ⓓ see

116. How about .... Mangoes ?

ⓐ eating ⓑ eat ⓒ eats ⓓ ate

117. I'm good at reading , but I'm ....at drawing

ⓐ great ⓑ bad ⓒ good ⓓ excellent

Question 03 Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1

(store - shade - heard - past – floor)

It was a very hot day. Dareen and Roqaia were at home. Dareen's mom asked them to go to the .... to buy some fruits. They walked in the .... to be away from the sunshine. They were on the street and .... a cry from Mrs Abeer's house. Mrs Abeer was on the .... in the kitchen. Mr Maged and the girls helped Mrs Abeer get better.

2

(bad - game - court - playing - squash)

My favorite sports is................ I always play a .... With my friends on the weekends. I also like sailing , but I'm................ at it . My brother is good at . ... tennis , but he's very bad at swimming.

3

(chocolate - tree - onions - mango - healthy)

Sara's favorite is................ Her uncle has a mango................ In his garden . He also grows some vegetables , tomatoes , potatoes and .... She also likes to eat ...., but she knows that eating a lot of it isn't healthy.



4

(stripes - wearing - wear - celebrations – colorful)

In Mexico, the girls are .... traditional Mexican dresses. They're very .... There are lots of colorful .... on the dresses. Girls in Mexico wear dresses like these during feasts and ....

5

(rich - special - cow - free - buy)

Jack went to sell his .... in the market . On his way , he met an old man . The man had .... beans .He wanted Jack to................ them . He said the beans will make Jack...................... .. Jack bought the beans at last.

6

(sailing - squash - watching - great)

lara : what are you ....?

lina : An old .... Match .

lara : Do you like squash ?

lina : yes its ....

lara : what other sports do you like ?

lina : my favorites are swimming and ....

7

(grapes - would - how about - some)

seller : Hello .... you like some bananas ?

Lina : No, thank you . I would like some ....

seller : .... buying some carrots ?

Lina : Yes , please

seller : How about buying some oranges ?

Lina : No , thank you , I would like .... apples

8

(mix - weigh - ingredients - favorite – melt)

We cook lots of things, such as lentil soup, ful medames and molokhia. My .... thing to bake is basbousa. First, you need to turn your oven on, then we .... out the ingredients. Then you .... the semolina, sugar and butter. You should mix these .... by hand.



(cake - delicious - grow - drinks - cocktail)

Mangoes grow in Egypt . We can make a lot of............... and dishes with it . We can make .... mango juice or................ juice . We can also make a fruit salad and a mango................



(club - sports - football - eating - playing)

We are watching a squash match . I love squash and I'm good at playing......................., too . My brother is good at playing .... My mom's favorites are sailing and handball. My brother and I play many sports in the................ In Egypt , we have many kinds of................



(some - wants - any - buying - apples)

Nada and mom are buying................ and mangoes at the market . Nada would like..................... carrots. Mom.................. some grapes and pineapples. Mom asks about.................. some fish , too . Nada is very excited and says that 's great !



(goggles - court - pool - kung fu)

I go to a swimming .... If I want to swim , I do high kicks in .... , I play tennis on a tennis ...., I wear .... to go swimming .



(metal – practicing – medal – age – awards)

Hedaya Malak was born on April 21 , 1993 . she began practicing taekwondo at the .... of seven . She won many important .... She won the bronze .... at the Rio Olympics in 2016 . She is .... hard because she wants to win a gold medal .



(little - grow - chicken - un healthy - chocolate)

I love chocolate , but it's............... We should eat a .... My brother likes healthy food . He likes............... and fish . Fruits and vegetables are very healthy . I love mango. We can .... a mango tree in our garden.

15

(camps -animals - buildings - holiday - hiking)

If you like history ,there is lots in Taba . There's Nawamis , a village of round ,very old .... They are fascinating ! Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving .... and camping . They can stay in .... in Taba for a great .... !

16

(much - market - beans - go)

Mother: where did you .... ?

Seif: I went to the ....

Mother: what did you buy ?

Seif: I bought some ....

Mother: how .... Did you pay ?

Seif: I paid 10 pounds .

17

(purple - take - suitcase - T-shirt - back)

I'm Noha . I 'll pack my .... for our holiday tomorrow . I'm excited. I need to pack my green .... .I won't need a coat ,but I should .... my sunglasses . I 'll pack my ....sweater . It's cool at night .

18

(historical - learn - pros - cons - jobs)

Tourism is very important to Egypt . It can give .... for young people . It can help people .... about new cultures . But tourism also has some .... Tourists can damage the .... Places and the monuments .

19

(leather - workshop - elves - buy - shoes)

My grandfather was a shomaker . He had a .... In the city . He made beatiful .... A lot of people went to .... their shoes from him . He was honest and he made shoes from the best ....

20

(pockets - spotted - gloves - crown - pen)

Aya and lara are in a party . Lara is wearing a .... dress with two .... Aya is wearing a .... on her head . She looks like a princess ! She is wearing white .... on her hands . She is wearing a costume .

Question 04 | Read the text and answer the questions



One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. We closed all the windows, but it was now very dark. My father moved the car off the road and we stopped. We didn't see any more cars on the road, but the sandstorm moved very slowly. Then, suddenly, it moved away. We saw the sun again and drove on through the desert.

A) Choose the correct answer

1 - They were going in a/an ....
(train - car - ferry - underground)

2 - The pronoun "it" refers to the ....
(desert - sandstorm - window - road)

B) Answer the following questions.

3 - What extreme weather condition are they talking about?

4 - What did they do to keep safe in that extreme weather condition?



People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. Farmers were very important for Ancient Egypt's economy. They worked in fields which were near their homes. They planted crops, usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1- People in Ancient Egypt worked very (lazily - easily - hard).

2- Farmers worked in (fields - schools - hospitals).

B) Answer the following questions.

3 - What crops did farmers grow?

....

4- Did everyone have a job in Ancient Egypt?

....



Everything in the natural world is connected. An ecosystem is a place where animals, plants, and other living things live together. Animals and plants need each other to live. They also need suitable conditions. Animals eat plants, insects, and other animals to survive. They need food, water, and shelter. And they need the weather to be at the right temperature.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1 - Animals eat plants and insects to (die - leave - survive).

2 - Animals need the weather to be at the (right - wrong - false) temperature.

B) Answer the following questions.

3 - What is an ecosystem?

....

4 - Why do animals and plants need each other?

....



It's spring. The sun is shining and the fields and gardens are full of flowers for the animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely day. The bees are buzzing and the butterflies are flying in the sun. The ants, however, are working hard. The lazy grasshopper spends most of his time relaxing.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1- The (gardens - clubs - schools) are full of flowers.

2 - The grasshopper is (fast - kind - lazy).

3 - The bees are (buzzing - walking - running).

B) Answer the following questions.

4 - What are the ants doing?

5 - How does the grasshopper spend most of his time?



Hello, I'm Sherif. When I was young, I knew I didn't want to work with animals. They scare me! I'm not keen on being outside, so I wanted an office job. When I was young, I loved playing computer games. I also really enjoy solving problems. So, in my job, I do both! I also enjoy working with other people.

A) Choose the correct answer.

Sherif wanted an (office - outside - outdoor) job.

Sherif enjoys working with (animals - birds - people).

B) Answer the following questions.

3 What did Sherif love playing?

Is Sherif keen on being outside?

Question 05

put the words in the correct order to make sentences

1. this - from - Save - terrible - me - giant .

   ....

2. watching - karate - I - love - kung fu - and

   ....

3. taekwondo – Malak – Egyptian – player – Hedaya – is – a famous.

   ....

4. made - delicious - My wife - a - meal

   ....

5. worked - The - hard - shoemaker

   ....

6. leather - He - black , - shoes - made

   ....

7. buy - Did - T-shirt - new - a - you ?

   ....

8. sunglasses - to - protect - my eyes - I - need

   ....

9. enjoy - you - Did - story - the ?

   ....

10. bought - I - shoes - a pair - of - yesterday

    ....

11. I - else - What - need - do ?

    ....

12. park - I - yesterday - walked - to - the

    ....

13. are - My favorite -clothes - shirts - cotton

    ....

14. color - favorite - is - My - green

    ....



15. usually - do - What - you - wear ?

....

16. new - house - This - a small - is

....

17. need - I - Will - necklace - the ?

....

18. was - The - honest - shoemaker .

....

19. He - with - in - lived - wife - town - his

....

20. boat - We - traveling - were -by

....

21. a- pack - You - sweater - should

....

22. chopped -Jack - beanstalk - the – down.

....

23. at - writing - I'm - good - poems.

....

24. kung fu - My brother - is - at - good

....

25. play - football- Let's - later !

....

26. like - you - What - would ?

....

27. garden - mangoes - we- in - our - grow

....

28. are - tennis - we - play - where - Courts

....

29. basbousa - My - is - to - thing - bake - favorite .

....






30. made - Galabeyas - cotton- are - of

....

31. yesterday - was- TV- I - at 8pm - watcing

....

32. go - I - wait - to - can't - to - AL Fayoum

....

33. wearing - Marwa - dress - a spotted - is

....

34. is - from - The sunset - a felucca - fantastic

....

35. to - the bedroom - sleep - He - to -went

....

36. full of - history - is - island - Elephantine

....

37. a coral reef - near- like to - dive - Eco- tourists

....

38. leather - Shoes - of - made - are

....

39. poor - his - were - wife - The shoemaker - and

....

40. wearing - These girls - Maxican - dresses - are

....

41. me - you - help - Can -?

....

42. a - beautiful - There're - sculptures - Desert - amazing - in

....

43. Noha - her - sweater - Dose - take ?

....

44. is - school -Our- uniform - smart

....



45. the shose - every - Who - night - made ?

....

46. make - What - elves - the - did ?

....

47. some - buying - lemons - ,too - How about ?

....

48. you - some - like - Would - bananas ?

....

49. mix - basbousa -You - by hand - should - ingredients .

....

50. want - buy - beans - Do - to - you - these ?

....

51. there - tomatoes - Are - any ?

....

52. have - we - What -do - sports - in Egypt

....

53. is- her- visit - She - going to - uncle .

....

54. about - sneakers - What - my ?

....

55. in - He - lives - town - a

....

56. got - dress - striped - a - I've

....

57. capital - Cairo - the - is - Egypt - of

....

58. is - the most - What - in Egypt - sport - popular ?

....

59. are - we - swimming - Pools - where - go .

....




60. sport - you - are - at - What - good ?

....

61. to try - I - like - sports - new .

....

62. at - bad- What - you - are - sports?

....

63. bad- playing - I'm - at - tennis

....

64. wanted - Jack- sell - cow - to - the .

....

65. eggs - They - sold - to buy - the - food - golden

....

66. the basbousa - the oven - for - Bake - in - minutes - 30 .

....

67. like- and - I - fish - chicken .

....

68. have - please - Do - carrots - any - you ?

....

69. time - football - want to - What - do - play - you - ?

....

70. you - are - What - at - good - ?

....

71. good - at - sport - you - What - are - ?

....

Question 06

Read and write the correct form of the words between brackets

1. How .... (much) do you go to the club?
2. He always .... (wash) his hands before eating.
3. we .... (was trying) to understand the Name of the island.
4. She is ill. She .... (mustn't) go to the doctor.






5. They were .... (try) to understand the Elephantine′ name.
6. Esraa Nada don't .... [went] to school by bus .
7. I′m very bad .... (in) sailing.
8. My Sister is very good at .... (write)poems.
9. We must .... (obeys) our parents.
10. Would you like .... (any) rice?
11. Huda is good at .... [plays] tennis.
12. He .... (goes never) to the Park in the rain.
13. We .... (must) talk in the library.
14. How often .... [do] she visit her grandpa ?
15. Nahla mustn′t .... (forgot) to take a hat today
16. He .... (driving) to Work at 10 am.
17. How ....(much) does Noha play video games? - Twice a week.
18. we haven′t got .... (some) grapes
19. I .... (always am) in bed at11 pm.
20. I would like .... (any) apples, please.
21. How .... (many) do you play tennis? I never play tennis.
22. He′s very bad at .... (make) cakes.
23. My uncle .... [are] good at sailing.
24. I′m very good .... (in) playing.
25. I .... (go often) to the cinema.
26. Manal .... (don't) like pizza.
27. They don't .... [traveling] by train. They don't love it .
28. I .... (mustn′t) do my English homework.
29. She sometimes .... [go] to the club.
30. I .... (go always) to the chub on Saturdays.
31. Khaled went to a clothes store to .... (bought) a new shirt.
32. We were .... (look) at all the old things from the island when
33. I .... (were walking) in one of the Nubian villages this morning.
34. I′m very good at .... (draw).
35. I would like .... (a) orange, please.

36. Are there .... (some) tomatoes?
37. The pilot .... (to fly) a plane.
38. I must .... (buys) some oranges.
39. Do you .... (play usually) tennis on weekends?
40. She usually .... [have] a shower in the morning.
41. I'm bad at tennis, but I'm good .... (in) football .
42. Seif .... [visit] his grandpa every week.
43. We .... [mustn't] tidy up our house.
44. What must we .... [doing] to pass our exams?

Question 07 puntcuate the following

1. thank you for helping me, ahmed

....

2. how about buying some sweets, mona

....

3. what s ahmed's favorit food

....

4. hedaya malak is a famous sportsperson

....

5. can I have some grapes

....

7. i don't go to school on fridays

....

8. what dishes can you make with apples

....

9. jack went to the market to sell the cow

....

10. yes, of course

....

11. what s ahmed's favourite food

....

12. thay sold a cow

....

13. how much are they

....



14. he is a famous egyptian footballer
....
15. what would you like to have for dinner ahmed
....
16. where is grandpa s village
....
17. hedaya malak was born in 1993
....
18. samy is my friend
....
19. what's your name
....
20. cairo is the capital of egypt
....
21. egypt is very beautiful country
....
23. we won t need to take sweaters
....
24. what is your favorite sport ali
....
25. I can t wait to see you soon
....
26. what did women in Ancient Egypt do
....
27. do you like school uniform , ahmed
....
28. what's your favorite room
....
29. are all ecosystems the same
....
30. the nile is a source of fresh water
....
31. egypt's coast includes two seas
....
32. What do we need to survive
....
33. what does salma buy every week
....
34. ahmed s father is a scientist
....

Question 08 write a pargraph about 30 words using the following guide elements



My Town

not very big – many nice places

....

....

2

the sport you're good at

"popular - pitch "

....

....

3

Sports and equipment

" boots – karate suit "

....

....

4

Mangoes

" dishes - juice "

....

....

5

My favorite recipe

" mix - oven"

....

....

6

Famous Egyptian athlete

" sportsperson – prizes "

....

....



Sports

" swimming – taekwondo "

....

....

8

"The importance of tourism"

" gives jobs – cultures"

....

....

9

"Our school uniform"

" white shirt - blue sweater "

....

....

10

"Healthy and unhealthy food"

" chicken – chocolate "

....

....

11

"Jobs in Ancient Egypt"

" farmers – craftsmen "

....

....

انتهت الأسئلة مع أطيب الامنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق





John and Sara have sports equipment . John wears his football boots to play football. Sara wears her swimming goggles to go swimming. They use their squash rackets to play squash. They play tennis on the court. John wears his suit to do karate.

2

In a storm, you have to keep yourself safe. Make sure you have candles and torches. There might be a power cut. Don't stand near wires. They could fall and give you electric shock. Don't go anywhere by train. This could be unsafe.

3

I'm Dalia. I'm eleven years old. I'm good at playing tennis. I'm bad at playing football. I always help my mom in the kitchen.

4

Hello! I’m Hana. Our uniform is a dark blue skirt for the girls and dark blue trousers for the boys, a pale blue cotton shirt, white socks, and black shoes. When it’s cold, we wear dark blue vests or jackets.

5

My name is Dina. I live in Cairo with my father, mother and two brothers. I am a student in primary five. My father is a doctor in a big hospital. My mother works in a school. My brother Ali is a vet. My brother Ahmed is a student. When I grow up, I want to be a doctor like my father. I want to help sick people .

Answers





First term Questions Bank





Question 01 Listen and circle the correct answer

1

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - John and sara have .... equipment .
(metal – plastic – cotton – sports)
2 – Sara wears her swimming .... to go swimming .
(rackets – suit – goggles – boots)
3 - They play .... on the court .
(football – tennis – basketball – handball)
4 – John wears his karate .... to do karate .
(boots – suit – shorts – shoes)

2

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - In a storm, you have to keep yourself ....
(strong - weak - giant - safe)
2 - Make sure you have candles and ....
(radio - mobile - torches - TV)
3 - There might be a............ cut.
(blood - power - clothes - oil)
4 - Don't go anywhere by .... This could be unsafe.
(train - bus - plane - car)

3

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - Dalia is .... years old.
(ten - eleven - nine - thirteen)
2 - Dalia is good at playing ....
(basketball - handball - football - tennis)
3 - Dalia is bad at playing................
(video games - tennis - handball - football)
4 - Dalia always helps her mom in the ....
(bedroom - kitchen - bathroom - homework)





4

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - The girls wear dark blue.....................
(trousers - dresses - skirts - vests).
2 When it's cold, they wear jackets or ....
(vests - coats - shirts - scarfs).
3 The boys wear dark blue...................
(trousers - vests - jacket - shorts).
4 The shirt is made of ....
(cotton - silk - leather - wool)

5

Listen and circle the correct answer :

1 - Dina is a student in primary.....................
(three - four - five - six).
2 - Her father is a / an .... in a big hospital.
(teacher - doctor - farmer - engineer)
3 -There are..................... people in Dina's family.
(five - four - six - three)
4 - Dina's mother is a.....................
(doctor - teacher - vet - student).

Question 02 choose the correct answer

1. Ecosystem is the .... between living land and non- living things .
   (a) connection time Game road
2. Being in a swimming .... is exciting.
   (a) court (b) pool (c) pitch (d) book
3. Youssef plays the piano . he is a ....
   (a) Journalist Pianist Scientist biologist
4. Amr is bad at ....French.
   (a) speak (b) speaking (c) speaks (d) spoke
5. Let's go to the .... pitch .
   (a) sailing (b) swimming (c) football (d) karate
6. We need .... after our planet.
   (a) look (b) looks (c) to look (d) looking





7. I like my blue sweater. That's my ....
   - (a) favorite
   - (b) cool
   - (c) favor
   - (d) nice

8. I was traveling by.......... to the island.
   - (a) boat
   - (b) foot
   - (c) metro
   - (d) boots

9. Seif played tennis.............
   - (a) next week
   - (b) tomorrow
   - (c) yesterday
   - (d) next Monday

10. Our school uniform is really........ .we like it.
    - (a) smart
    - (b) bad
    - (c) ugly
    - (d) awful

11. The ....tell the tourists where they can dive.
    - (a) doctors
    - (b) teachers
    - (c) tour guides
    - (d) doctors

12. The girl .... watching a movie at 7 pm last night.
    - (a) was
    - (b) were
    - (c) are
    - (d) is

13. The Red Sea lies on Egypt's east ....
    - (a) rainforest
    - (b) desert
    - (c) coast
    - (d) cost

14. Mary listened to the teacher carefully...............the lesson
    - (a) understood
    - (b) to understand
    - (c) understand
    - (d) to understands.

15. He ....to the beach yesterday.
    - (a) went
    - (b) go
    - (c) goes
    - (d) going

16. Reem is wearing ....on her hands.
    - (a) glasses
    - (b) belts
    - (c) gloves
    - (d) crowns

17. I didn't ....a racket last week.
    - (a) buy
    - (b) bought
    - (c) buys
    - (d) buying

18. .... helps people learn about new cultures.
    - (a) wildlife
    - (b) Diving
    - (c) Tourism
    - (d) Farming

19. Egypt is a beautiful ....
    - (a) city
    - (b) village
    - (c) country
    - (d) town

20. Eco- tourism helps to protect the...........
    - (a) journey
    - (b) wildlife
    - (c) pollution
    - (d) planes

21. I can't ....to go to Alexandria and swim in the sea.
    - (a) want
    - (b) wait
    - (c) feel
    - (d) win



22. The Elephantine ....is in Aswan.
    - (a) Desert
    - (b) Island
    - (c) mountain
    - (d) village
23. The opposite of ....is dark.
    - (a) bad
    - (b) sad
    - (c) light
    - (d) happy
24. In the evening, I like to see the ....
    - (a) sunset
    - (b) sunrise
    - (c) sunburn
    - (d) sunshine
25. I don't like dark clothes, I like ....ones.
    - (a) happy
    - (b) sad
    - (c) light
    - (d) black
26. One of the ....of tourism is that it damages the environment.
    - (a) cons
    - (b) pros
    - (c) coins
    - (d) corners
27. '.......................' is an adjective that describes the shoemaker.
    - (a) Leather
    - (b) Honest
    - (c) Delicious
    - (d) Money
28. Tourists like to see ....places.
    - (a) unhealthy
    - (b) boring
    - (c) historical
    - (d) awful
29. I walk around a lot . I need comfortable...............
    - (a) coat
    - (b) sneakers
    - (c) scarf
    - (d) necklace
30. The fish was.................in the sea.
    - (a) swimming
    - (b) swam
    - (c) swim
    - (d) swims
31. Mom likes to wear a gold ....around her neck.
    - (a) scarf
    - (b) necklace
    - (c) pajamas
    - (d) gloves
32. Eco- tourists pay to stay in ....
    - (a) zoos
    - (b) villages
    - (c) people 's houses
    - (d) parks
33. Nawamis ....is in Taba.
    - (a) village
    - (b) city
    - (c) town
    - (d) country
34. ....Marwa and Mohsen playing chess at 6pm yesterday?
    - (a) was
    - (b) is
    - (c) were
    - (d) Are
35. Elephantine Island is full of ....
    - (a) art
    - (b) science
    - (c) history
    - (d) music
36. The ....of Philae is in Aswan.
    - (a) Temple
    - (b) city
    - (c) Postcard
    - (d) Pyramid



37. Tourism gives............for local people.
   a. homes b. farms c. jobs d. houses
38. What .... She doing at 9 am yesterday ?
   a. was b. is c. were d. are
39. I went outside ....my neighbour.
   a. helped b. to help c. help d. to helps
40. I bought new swimming ....to swim in the pool.
   a. coat b. shorts c. scarf d. pool
41. We go to school ....
   a. learn b. learning c. to learn d. learns
42. Ahmed studied hard ....good grades.
   a. gets b. get c. to get d. getting
43. I'm so ....to see my uncle and cousins.
   a. excite b. exciting c. excited d. interesting
44. I want to buy these shoes. Can I ....them on?
   a. cry b. dry c. try d. fry
45. We need to ....our suitcases.
   a. build b. back c. pack d. play
46. They .... In the sea .
   a. swimming b. swims c. were swimming d. Was swimming
47. I ....watching a film yesterday.
   a. was b. were c. are d. am
48. Tourists come to the Red Sea to..........
   a. pay b. dive c. drive d. sleep
49. The ....is so hot today.
   a. effect b. blanket c. weather d. bag
50. We should look ....the historical places and monuments.
   a. up b. after c. at d. to
51. She is wearing a crown on her ....
   a. head b. hand c. neck d. arm



52. I bought a ....jacket.
    a. white new b. new green c. green new d. black new
53. ....you meet your friends yesterday ?
    a. Do b. Did c. Are d. Will
54. When I play football , I wear a ....
    a. scarf b. sweater c. T-shirt d. hat
55. She came home early.............cook lunch.
    a. by b. to c. in d. with
56. When it gets hot ,we don't wear ....at school.
    a. trousers b. jackets c. shoes d. socks
57. I'll wear a .... .It's very cold here.
    a. T-shirt b. sneaker c. coat d. shirt
58. Eco-tourists can stay in camps and eco-............
    a. valleys b. lodges c. mountains d. streets
59. Tourism helps people learn ....new cultures.
    a. by b. at c. about d. in
60. Tourists like to go to the Red Sea to see the ....
    a. animals b. coral reefs c. trees d. grass
61. We traveled by ....through the Nile.
    a. train b. bus c. felucca d. taxi
62. My sister and brother ....playing tennis at 12 am.
    a. was b. were c. are d. is
63. When I travel , I pack my clothes in my ....
    a. pocket b. suitcase c. school bag d. pencil case
64. Mom ....my room yesterday.
    a. tidy b. tided c. tidies d. to tidy
65. My sweater has red.............
    a. lights b. trips c. stripes d. shoes
66. Haedaya Malak carried the Egyptian................ .
    a. bag b. flag c. handbag d. suitcase
67. I love chocolate, ...

(a) too (b) to (c) two (d) toe

68 I use my .... to play squash

(a) suit (b) racket (c) goggles (d) glasses

69 My school ....is a white T-shirt and blue trousers.

(a) class (b) uniform (c) homework (d) bag

70 Would you like ....coffee ?

(a) some (b) any (c) many (d) a

71 In football players wear football ....

(a) boots (b) goggles (c) tennis (d) glasses

72 There is .... Water on the floor .

(a) some (b) any (c) an (d) a

73 We play football on a football ....

(a) court (b) pitch (c) pool (d) home

74 ....there any rice ?

(a) Is (b) Does (c) Do (d) Are

75 The farmer uses his ....to cut the wood.

(a) clothes (b) hen (c) axe (d) pen

76 I'm bad .... Karate.

(a) in (b) on (c) at (d) by

77 The camel is good at .... across the desert.

(a) walk (b) walks (c) walking (d) To walk

78 I'm good at .... Chess.

(a) playing (b) played (c) play (d) plays

79 My children are great at .... their mom in the kitchen .

(a) help (b) helps (c) helping (d) helped

80 I am great at squash because I .... a lot.

(a) throw (b) kick (c) practice (d) sleep

81 Eating a lot of fruit is ....

(a) healthy (b) Unhealthy (c) bad (d) boring

82 My favorite .... is chicken.

(a) drink (b) food (c) color (d) sport

83 We don't have ....onions .

ⓐ any ⓑ some ⓒ a ⓓ an

84 A.............is a place in which we keep animals.

ⓐ cage ⓑ castle ⓒ giant ⓓ school

85 Ali is very good at ....poems.

ⓐ write ⓑ writing ⓒ writes ⓓ wrote

86 Hedaya Malak won the bronze............... .

ⓐ pedal ⓑ medal ⓒ prize ⓓ book

87 Dirty water can make children and old people........... .

ⓐ ill ⓑ good ⓒ kind ⓓ happy

88 We can't breathe because the air is black and ....

ⓐ clean ⓑ fresh ⓒ toxic ⓓ good

89 I love .... because I am good at doing high kicks.

ⓐ tennis ⓑ karate ⓒ squash ⓓ football

90 Please, save me from this .... giant.

ⓐ terrible ⓑ small ⓒ little ⓓ nice

91 .... the mixture into a baking dish.

ⓐ Poor ⓑ Pour ⓒ Hit ⓓ Eat

92 My uncle .... eggs and sell them at the market .

ⓐ eats ⓑ collects ⓒ breaks ⓓ feeds

93 How about .... an apple , Mum ?

ⓐ buy ⓑ to buy ⓒ buying ⓓ buys

94 .... the basbousa in the oven for 30 minutes .

ⓐ Pour ⓑ Bake ⓒ Cut ⓓ Eat

95 I would like .... orange , please .

ⓐ a ⓑ an ⓒ some ⓓ any

96 Turn .... the oven to get it hot

ⓐ off ⓑ down ⓒ on ⓓ left

97 To .... is to pick up something quickly.

ⓐ chop ⓑ grab ⓒ buy ⓓ run



98. To cut something means to............ It
 (a) boil (b) mix (c) chop (d) do

99. What are you bad .... ?
 (a) in (b) on (c) at (d) to

100. We buy and sell things at the ....
 (a) market (b) hospital (c) club (d) school

101. A/ An .... Is a glass building used for growing plants.
 (a) school (b) suit (c) greenhouse (d) farm

102. In karate players wear ....
 (a) suits (b) googles (c) shorts (d) glasses

103. People swim in a swimming ....
 (a) sea (b) lake (c) pool (d) river

104. .... the syrup over the basbousa.
 (a) Make (b) Bake (c) Pour (d) Cut

105. Never throw.......................... in or near a lake or beach.
 (a) water (b) plants (c) garbage (d) clothes

106. Monkeys are good ....climbing trees.
 (a) in (b) on (c) at (d) to

107. ....useful information with others .
 (a) sell (b) share (c) Melt (d) Look

108. We buy and sell things at the ....
 (a) school (b) market (c) zoo (d) park

109. I went to the zoo yesterday and I saw .... elephant .
 (a) an (b) some (c) any (d) a

110. What are you bad ....?
 (a) in (b) at (c) on (d) to

111. A...............is a very large, strong building.
 (a) castle (b) coin (c) cage (d) bag

112. I'd like .... apple ,please .
 (a) a (b) an (c) some (d) any



113. When the air is dirty, we have problems with ....

ⓐ breathing ⓑ listening ⓒ reading ⓓ writing

114. Use a ....to cut the watermelon .

ⓐ knife ⓑ spoon ⓒ fork ⓓ plate

115. To cut something means to .... It .

ⓐ boil ⓑ mix ⓒ chop ⓓ see

116. How about .... Mangoes ?

ⓐ eating ⓑ eat ⓒ eats ⓓ ate

117. I'm good at reading , but I'm ....at drawing

ⓐ great ⓑ bad ⓒ good ⓓ excellent

Question 03 — Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1

(store - shade - heard - past – floor)

It was a very hot day. Dareen and Roqaia were at home. Dareen's mom asked them to go to the store to buy some fruits. They walked in the shade to be away from the sunshine. They were on the street and heard a cry from Mrs Abeer's house. Mrs Abeer was on the floor in the kitchen. Mr Maged and the girls helped Mrs Abeer get better.

2

(bad - game - court - playing - squash)

My favorite sports is... squash....... . I always play a ....game ..... With my friends on the weekends. I also like sailing , but I'm ....bad ... at it . My brother is good at.... playing... tennis , but he's very bad at swimming.

3

(chocolate - tree - onions - mango - healthy)

Sara's favorite is... mango.... . Her uncle has a mango.... tree .... In his garden . He also grows some vegetables , tomatoes , potatoes and ..... onions..... . She also likes to eat .... chocolate ..... , but she knows that eating a lot of it isn't healthy.



(stripes - wearing - wear - celebrations – colorful)

In Mexico, the girls are **wearing** traditional Mexican dresses. They're very **colorful**. There are lots of colorful **stripes** on the dresses. Girls in Mexico wear dresses like these during feasts and **celebrations**



(rich - special - cow - free - buy)

Jack went to sell his .... cow.... in the market . On his way , he met an old man . The man had .... special .... beans .He wanted Jack to..... buy..... them . He said the beans will make Jack... rich... . Jack bought the beans at last.



(sailing - squash - watching - great)

lara : what are you .... Watching ..... ?

lina : An old ...... Squash ...... Match .

lara : Do you like squash ?

lina : yes its .... great ....

lara : what other sports do you like ?

lina : my favorites are swimming and ...... Sailing ....



(grapes - would - how about - some)

seller : Hello ....would... you like some bananas ?

Lina : No, thank you . I would like some .....grapes.....

seller : ..... How about .... buying some carrots ?

Lina : Yes , please

seller : How about buying some oranges ?

Lina : No , thank you , I would like ....some ..... apples



(mix - weigh - ingredients - favorite – melt)

We cook lots of things, such as lentil soup, ful medames and molokhia. My **favorite** thing to bake is basbousa. First, you need to turn your oven on, then we **weigh** out the ingredients. Then you **mix** the semolina, sugar and butter. You should mix these **ingredients** by hand.



(cake - delicious - grow - drinks - cocktail)

Mangoes grow in Egypt . We can make a lot of...drinks.... and dishes with it . We can make.....delicious.... mango juice or.... cocktail...... juice . We can also make a fruit salad and a mango.... cake.....



(club - sports - football - eating - playing)

We are watching a squash match . I love squash and I'm good at playing ....tennis... , too . My brother is good at playing.... football.. . My mom's favorites are sailing and handball. My brother and I play many sports in the...club...... In Egypt , we have many kinds of...sports..

11

(some - wants - any - buying - apples)

Nada and mom are buying... apples.... and mangoes at the market . Nada would like...some...carrots. Mom.....wants....some grapes and pineapples. Mom asks about...buying....some fish , too . Nada is very excited and says that 's great !



(goggles - court - pool - kung fu)

I go to a swimming ...pool...... If I want to swim , I do high kicks in ...... Kung fu ...... , I play tennis on a tennis ..... court ...... , I wear ..... goggles ..... to go swimming .



(metal – practicing – medal – age – awards)

Hedaya Malak was born on April 21 , 1993 . she began practicing taekwondo at the ...... age ..... of seven . She won many important ... awards .... . She won the bronze .... medal ..... at the Rio Olympics in 2016 . She is ..... practicing .... hard because she wants to win a gold medal .



(little - grow - chicken - un healthy - chocolate)

I love chocolate , but it's... unhealthy...... We should eat a .... little... . My brother likes healthy food . He likes....chichen..... and fish . Fruits and vegetables are very healthy . I love mango. We can .....grow ...a mango tree in our garden.





15

(camps -animals - buildings - holiday - hiking)

If you like history ,there is lots in Taba . There's Nawamis , a village of round ,very old ....buildings .... They are fascinating ! Eco-tourists in Taba can enjoy diving ,...hiking ...,and camping . They can stay in ....camps ... in Taba for a great ....holiday !

16

(much - market - beans - go)

Mother: where did you ....go.......... ?

Seif: I went to the ....market............

Mother: what did you buy ?

Seif: I bought some ....beans..................

Mother: how ....much............... Did you pay ?

Seif: I paid 10 pounds .



17

(purple - take - suitcase - T-shirt - back)

I'm Noha . I 'll pack my ....suitcase... for our holiday tomorrow . I'm excited. I need to pack my green ...T-shirt .... .I won't need a coat ,but I should .....take ... my sunglasses . I 'll pack my .....purple ...sweater . It's cool at night .



18

(historical - learn - pros - cons - jobs)

Tourism is very important to Egypt . It can give ....jobs ....for young people . It can help people ..learn ... about new cultures . But tourism also has some ..cons .... Tourists can damage the .... historical ..... Places and the monuments .



19

(leather - workshop - elves - buy - shoes)

My grandfather was a shomaker . He had a ....workshop .... In the city . He made beatiful ...shoes ... A lot of people went to ...buy ....their shoes from him . He was honest and he made shoes from the best ..leather...



20

(pockets - spotted - gloves - crown - pen)

Aya and lara are in a party . Lara is wearing a ....spotted ....dress with two ....pockets .... . Aya is wearing a ....crown .. on her head . She looks like a princess ! She is wearing white ...gloves.. on her hands . She is wearing a costume .

Question 04 Read the text and answer the questions



One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. We closed all the windows, but it was now very dark. My father moved the car off the road and we stopped. We didn't see any more cars on the road, but the sandstorm moved very slowly. Then, suddenly, it moved away. We saw the sun again and drove on through the desert.

A) Choose the correct answer

1 - They were going in a/an ....
(train - car - ferry - underground)

2 - The pronoun "it" refers to the ....
(desert - sandstorm - window - road)

B) Answer the following questions.

3 - What extreme weather condition are they talking about? sandstorm

4 - What did they do to keep safe in that extreme weather condition?

Their father moved the car off the road and they stopped.



People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. They could work as fishermen, bakers, doctors, and traders. But most people worked as farmers. Farmers were very important for Ancient Egypt's economy. They worked in fields which were near their homes. They planted crops, usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1- People in Ancient Egypt worked very (lazily - easily - hard).

2- Farmers worked in (fields - schools - hospitals).

B) Answer the following questions.

What crops did farmers grow? They planted crops, usually grains like wheat, corn, and flax. They grew vegetables and fruits, too.

Did everyone have a job in Ancient Egypt? Yes, everyone had a job.



Everything in the natural world is connected. An ecosystem is a place where animals, plants, and other living things live together. Animals and plants need each other to live. They also need suitable conditions. Animals eat plants, insects, and other animals to survive. They need food, water, and shelter. And they need the weather to be at the right temperature.

A) Choose the correct answer.

Animals eat plants and insects to (die - leave - survive).

Animals need the weather to be at the (right - wrong - false) temperature.

B) Answer the following questions.

What is an ecosystem? An ecosystem is a place where animals, plants, and other living things live together.

Why do animals and plants need each other? Animals and plants need each other to live.

4

It's spring. The sun is shining and the fields and gardens are full of flowers for the animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely day. The bees are buzzing and the butterflies are flying in the sun. The ants, however, are working hard. The lazy grasshopper spends most of his time relaxing.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1 The (gardens - clubs - schools) are full of flowers.

The grasshopper is (fast - kind - lazy).

The bees are (buzzing - walking - running).

B) Answer the following questions.

What are the ants doing? The ants are working hard.

How does the grasshopper spend most of his time? The lazy grasshopper spends most of his time relaxing.

5

Hello, I'm Sherif. When I was young, I knew I didn't want to work with animals. They scare me! I'm not keen on being outside, so I wanted an office job. When I was young, I loved playing computer games. I also really enjoy solving problems. So, in my job, I do both! I also enjoy working with other people.

A) Choose the correct answer.

Sherif wanted an (office - outside - outdoor) job.

Sherif enjoys working with (animals - birds - people).

B) Answer the following questions.

3 What did Sherif love playing? He loved playing computer games.

Is Sherif keen on being outside? No, he isn't.



Question 05 put the words in the correct order to make sentences

1. this - from - Save - terrible - me - giant .
   Save me from this terrible giant.
2. watching - karate - I - love - kung fu - and
   I love watching karate and kung fu.
3. taekwondo – Malak – Egyptian – player – Hedaya – is – a famous.
   Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player.
4. made - delicious - My wife - a - meal
   My wife made a delicious meal
5. worked - The - hard - shoemaker
   The shoemaker worked hard
6. leather - He - black , - shoes - made
   He made black ,leather shoes
7. buy - Did - T-shirt - new - a - you ?
   Did you buy a new T-shirt ?
8. sunglasses - to - protect - my eyes - I - need
   I need sunglasses to protect my eyes
9. enjoy - you - Did - story - the ?
   Did you enjoy the story?
10. bought - I - shoes - a pair - of - yesterday
    I bought a pair of shoes yesterday
11. I - else - What - need - do ?
    What else do I need ?
12. park - I - yesterday - walked - to - the
    I walked to the park yesterday
13. are - My favorite -clothes - shirts - cotton
    My favorite clothes are cotton shirts
14. color - favorite - is - My - green
    My favorite color is green




15. usually - do - What - you - wear ?
    What do you usually wear ?
16. new - house - This - a small - is
    This is a small new house
17. need - I - Will - necklace - the ?
    Will I need the necklace ?
18. was - The - honest - shoemaker .
    The shoemaker was honest
19. He - with - in - lived - wife - town - his
    He lived with his wife in town
20. boat - We - traveling - were -by
    We were traveling by boat
21. a- pack - You - sweater - should
    You should pack a sweater
22. chopped -Jack - beanstalk - the – down.
    Jack chopped down the beanstalk.
23. at - writing - I'm - good - poems.
    I'm good at writing poems.
24. kung fu - My brother - is - at - good
    My brother is good at Kung fu.
25. play - football- Let's - later !
    Let's play football later !
26. like - you - What - would ?
    What would you like?
27. garden - mangoes - we- in - our - grow
    We grow mangoes in our garden.
28. are - tennis - we - play - where - Courts
    Courts are where we play tennis.
29. basbousa - My - is - to - thing - bake - favorite .
    My favorite thing to bake is basbousa .



30. made - Galabeyas - cotton- are - of
    Galabeyas are made of cotton
31. yesterday - was- TV- I - at 8pm - watcing
    I was watching TV at 8pm yesterday
32. go - I - wait - to - can't - to - AL Fayoum
    I can't wait to go to AL Fayoum
33. wearing - Marwa - dress - a spotted - is
    Marwa is wearing a spotted dress
34. is - from - The sunset - a felucca - fantastic
    The sunset is fantastic from a felucca
35. to - the bedroom - sleep - He - to -went
    He went to the bedroom to sleep
36. full of - history - is - island - Elephantine
    Elephantine island is full of history
37. a coral reef - near- like to - dive - Eco- tourists
    Eco- tourists like to dive near a coral reef.
38. leather - Shoes - of - made - are
    Shoes are made of leather
39. poor - his - were - wife - The shoemaker - and
    The shoemaker and his wife were poor
40. wearing - These girls - Maxican - dresses - are
    These girls are wearing Maxican dresses
41. me - you - help - Can -?
    Can you help me ?
42. a - beautiful - There're - sculptures - Desert - amazing - in
    There're amazing sculptures in the white Desert
43. Noha - her - sweater - Dose - take ?
    Dose Noha take her sweater?
44. is - school -Our- uniform - smart
    Our school uniform is smart.



45. the shose - every - <u>Who</u> - night - made ?
   Who made the shose every night ?
46. make - <u>What</u> - elves - the - did ?
   What did the elves make ?
47. some - buying - lemons - ,too - <u>How about</u> ?
   How about buying some lemon ,too ?
48. you - some - like - <u>Would</u> - bananas ?
   Would you like some bananas ?
49. mix - basbousa -<u>You</u> - by hand - should - ingredients .
   You should mix basbousa ingredients by hand.
50. want - buy - beans - <u>Do</u> - to - you - these ?
   Do you want to buy these beans ?
51. there - tomatoes - <u>Are</u> - any ?
   Are there any tomatoes?
52. have - we - <u>What</u> -do - sports - in Egypt
   What sports do we have in Egypt ?
53. is- her- visit - <u>She</u> - going to - uncle .
   She is going to visit her uncle
54. about - sneakers - <u>What</u> - my ?
   What about my sneakers ?
55. in - <u>He</u> - lives - town - a
   He lives in a town
56. got - dress - striped - a - <u>I've</u>
   I've got a striped dress
57. capital - <u>Cairo</u> - the - is - Egypt - of
   Cairo is the capital of Egypt
58. is - the most - <u>What</u> - in Egypt - sport - popular ?
   What is the most popular sport in Egypt?
59. are - we - swimming - <u>Pools</u> - where - go .
   Pools are where we go swimming.

60. sport - you - are - at - What - good ?
What sport are you good at ?
61. to try - I - like - sports - new .
I like to try new sports.
62. at - bad- What - you - are - sports?
What sports are you bad at ?
63. bad- playing - I'm - at - tennis
I'm bad at playing tennis.
64. wanted - Jack- sell - cow - to - the .
Jack wanted to sell the cow.
65. eggs - They - sold - to buy - the - food - golden
They sold golden eggs to buy food.
66. the basbousa - the oven - for - Bake - in - minutes - 30 .
Bake the basbbousa in the oven for 30 minutes.
67. like- and - I - fish - chicken .
I like fish and chicken.
68. have - please - Do - carrots - any - you ?
Do you have any carrots, please ?
69. time - football - want to - What - do - play - you - ?
What time do you want to play football ?
70. you - are - What - at - good - ?
What are you good at ?
71. good - at - sport - you - What - are - ?
What sport are you good at ?

Question 06 Read and write the correct form of the words between brackets

1. How often (much) do you go to the club?
2. He always washes (wash) his hands before eating.
3. we were trying (was trying) to understand the Name of the island.
4. She is ill. She must (mustn't) go to the doctor.

5. They were trying (try) to understand the Elephantine' name.
6. Esraa Nada don't go [went] to school by bus .
7. I'm very bad at (in) sailing.
8. My Sister is very good at writing (write)poems.
9. We must obey (obeys) our parents.
10. Would you like some (any) rice?
11. Huda is good at playing [plays] tennis.
12. He never goes (goes never) to the Park in the rain.
13. We mustn't (must) talk in the library.
14. How often does [do] she visit her grandpa ?
15. Nahla mustn't forget (forgot) to take a hat today
16. He drives (driving) to Work at 10 am.
17. How often (much) does Noha play video games? - Twice a week.
18. we haven't got any (some) grapes
19. I am always (always am) in bed at11 pm.
20. I would like some (any) apples, please.
21. How often (many) do you play tennis? I never play tennis.
22. He's very bad at making (make) cakes.
23. My uncle is [are] good at sailing.
24. I'm very good at (in) playing.
25. I often go (go often) to the cinema.
26. Manal doesn't (don't) like pizza.
27. They don't travel [traveling] by train. They don't love it .
28. I must (mustn't) do my English homework.
29. She sometimes goes [go] to the club.
30. I always go (go always) to the chub on Saturdays.
31. Khaled went to a clothes store to buy (bought) a new shirt.
32. We were looking (look) at all the old things from the island when
33. I was walking (were walking) in one of the Nubian villages this morning.
34. I'm very good at drawing (draw).
35. I would like an (a) orange, please.

36. Are there any (some) tomatoes?
37. The pilot flies (to fly) a plane.
38. I must buy (buys) some oranges.
39. Do you usually play (play usually) tennis on weekends?
40. She usually has [have] a shower in the morning.
41. I'm bad at tennis, but I'm good at (in) football .
42. Seif visits [visit] his grandpa every week.
43. We must [mustn't] tidy up our house.
44. What must we do [doing] to pass our exams?

Question 07 puntcuate the following

1. thank you for helping me, ahmed
   Thank you for helping me, Ahmed.
2. how about buying some sweets, mona
   How about buying some sweets, Mona .
3. what s ahmed's favorit food
   What's Ahmed's favorite food ?
4. hedaya malak is a famous sportsperson
   Hedaya Malak is a famous sportsperson.
5. can I have some grapes
   Can I have some grapes ?
7. i don't go to school on fridays
   I don't go to school on Fridays.
8. what dishes can you make with apples
   What dishes can you make with apples ?
9. jack went to the market to sell the cow
   Jack went to the market to sell the cow.
10. yes, of course
    Yes, of course.
11. what s ahmed's favourite food
    What's Ahmed favourite food ?
12. thay sold a cow
    They sold a cow .
13. how much are they
    How much are they ?

14. he is a famous egyptian footballer
    He is a famous Egyptian footballer.
15. what would you like to have for dinner ahmed
    What would you like to have for dinner, Ahmed ?
16. where is grandpa s village
    Where is grandpa's village ?
17. hedaya malak was born in 1993
    Hedaya Malak was born in 1993.
18. samy is my friend
    Samy is my friend.
19. what's your name
    What's your name ?
20. cairo is the capital of egypt
    Cairo is the capital of Egypt .
21. egypt is very beautiful country
    Egypt is a very beautiful country.
23. we won t need to take sweaters
    We won't need to take sweaters.
24. what is your favorite sport ali
    What is your favorite sport, Ali ?
25. I can t wait to see you soon
    I can't wait to see you soon.
26. what did women in Ancient Egypt do
    What did women in Ancient Egypt do ?
27. do you like school uniform , ahmed
    Do you like school uniform, Ahmed ?
28. what's your favorite room
    What's your favorite room ?
29. are all ecosystems the same
    Are all ecosystems the same?
30. the nile is a source of fresh water
    The Nile is a source of fresh water.
31. egypt's coast includes two seas
    Egypt's coast includes two seas.
32. What do we need to survive
    What do we need to survive ?
33. what does salma buy every week
    What does Salma buy every week ?
34. ahmed s father is a scientist
    Ahmed's father is a scientist.



Question 08 write a pargraph about 30 words using the following guide elements



My Town

not very big – many nice places

My town is not very big, but it has many places. There are many nice restaurants. I go there every weekend. There is a sea. We go to the beach in the summer to enjoy the cool weather. There is a nice park in my town. I like my town very much.



the sport you're good at

"popular - pitch "

I'm good at playing football. It's a popular football pitches. A football team has 11 players; sport all over the world. Most people play it on one of them is a goalkeeper. The winning team scores the most goals. I like football very much.



Sports and equipment

" boots – karate suit "

Most people like sports. Each sport has its equipment. To play football, you must have football boots. You need a football pitch to play on. To play tennis with a friend you must have tennis rackets and a tennis ball. To go swimming you must have goggles. To do karate, you must have a karate suit.



Mangoes

" dishes - juice "

Mangoes grow in Egypt. We can make a lot of drinks and dishes with it. We can make delicious mango juice. We can also make a fruit salad and a mango cake.





My favorite recipe

" mix - oven"

My favorite thing to bake is basbousa. We mix the semolina, coconut, sugar and melted butter. Then we add the yogurt. We put almonds on top of it. We bake the basbousa in the oven for 30 minutes.



Famous Egyptian athlete

" sportsperson – prizes "

Hedaya Malak is a very famous Egyptian sportsperson . She carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021 . She was born on April 21, 1993 . She began practicing taekwondo at the of seven . She won many prizes.



Sports

" swimming – taekwondo "

I'm very good at swimming I'm in the school team ! But I'm very bad at tennis. My brother is bad at football . He is great at taekwondo . playing sports is important. Sports make me healthy. I play sports every day.



"The importance of tourism"

" gives jobs – cultures"

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. Tourism gives jobs to local people. It helps tourists learn about new cultures. But tourism creates too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys. Also tourism damages the historical places or monuments. Tourists should try eco-tourism because it looks after wildlife, monuments and local people

9

"Our school uniform"

" white shirt - blue sweater "

Our school uniform is smart. We wear a white shirt and blue trousers. We have to wear a blue striped tie. In winter, we wear dark blue sweaters. In summer, we can wear blue shorts .







"Healthy and unhealthy food"

" chicken – chocolate "

My favorite healthy food is chicken. I like it fried with some rice and salad.My favorite unhealthy food is chocolate. It isn't healthy because it has a lot of sugar in it. My mother buys chocolate for us, but we don't eat it a lot.



"Jobs in Ancient Egypt"

" farmers – craftsmen "

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. Farmer planted crops like wheat, corn and flax. Craftsmen used to weave clothes and make cooking pots. Traders traveled up and down the Nile buying and selling goods. Scribes knew how to read Women could weave baskets, make sandals and sell them at the market

انتهت الأسئلة مع أطيب الامنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الاول





(1) Unit one "We plant our food"

(1) Lesson one "Food and drinks"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We can buy and sell things at the ………………. .
ⓐ market ⓑ zoo ⓒ hotel ⓓ school
2. We grow ………………. in our garden.
ⓐ limes ⓑ chickens ⓒ eggs ⓓ chocolate
3. Farmers ………………. eggs from chickens.
ⓐ put ⓑ collect ⓒ grow ⓓ play
4. Pineapples grow on the ………………. .
ⓐ sky ⓑ flower ⓒ ground ⓓ cloud
5. It's OK to eat a ………………. of chocolate.
ⓐ more ⓑ little ⓒ much ⓓ many
6. Eating a lot of chocolate is ………………. .
ⓐ unhealthy ⓑ fresh ⓒ good ⓓ favorite
7. ………………. is my favorite healthy fruit.
ⓐ Pineapple ⓑ Milk ⓒ Chocolate ⓓ Chicken
8. A farmer ………………. onions and potatoes.
ⓐ throws ⓑ draws ⓒ reads ⓓ grows
9. I buy fresh vegetables at the ………………. .
ⓐ garden ⓑ market ⓒ beach ⓓ bank
10. ………………. is delicious, but it isn't healthy.
ⓐ Lime ⓑ Chicken ⓒ Chocolate ⓓ Meat
11. Rabbit's favourite food is ………………. .
ⓐ limes ⓑ eggs ⓒ carrots ⓓ onions
12. They raise chickens to get fresh ………………. every day.
ⓐ milk ⓑ onions ⓒ eggs ⓓ pineapple
13. I always have ………………. and eggs for breakfast.
ⓐ pens ⓑ bones ⓒ beans ⓓ balls
14. My mom bought fresh ………………. to make us delicious lemonade.
ⓐ onions ⓑ beans ⓒ lemons ⓓ eggs
15. The farmer ………………. eggs and sells them at the market.
ⓐ breaks ⓑ collects ⓒ grows ⓓ plants
16. It's ………………. if you eat a lot of chocolate.
ⓐ good ⓑ healthy ⓒ useful ⓓ unhealthy
17. My uncle planted an apple tree in his ………………. .
ⓐ office ⓑ library ⓒ room ⓓ garden

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. food – **What's** – favorite – your?
………………………………………………
2. Don't – trees – **Pineapples** – on – grow.
………………………………………………
3. and – **My** – onions – grows – uncle – potatoes.
………………………………………………
4. a mango tree – garden – the – **We** – in – have.
………………………………………………
5. market – onions – sells – **He** – the – at.
………………………………………………
6. like – and – **I** – fish – chicken.

7. **He** – fresh – collects – every – eggs – day.

(2) Lesson two "My shopping list"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Lama wants chocolate for ……………….. .
   ⓐ desert ⓑ dessert ⓒ dress ⓓ drums
2. A: How much are the tomatoes? B:They're a good ……………….. .
   ⓐ prize ⓑ price ⓒ market ⓓ tree
3. She went to the ……………….. to buy some vegetables.
   ⓐ restaurant ⓑ park ⓒ beach ⓓ market
4. I love watermelons because they are always ……………….. .
   ⓐ salty ⓑ juicy ⓒ bad ⓓ unhealthy
5. Mom always writes a ……………….. of things she needs from the market.
   ⓐ list ⓑ book ⓒ menu ⓓ letter
6. Fatma helps her mom ……………….. the bags.
   ⓐ unpack ⓑ unhappy ⓒ cook ⓓ burn
7. I like strawberry jam. It's very ……………….. .
   ⓐ bad ⓑ delicious ⓒ lucky ⓓ salty
8. He would like a pineapple. It's ……………….. .
   ⓐ unlucky ⓑ juicy ⓒ lucky ⓓ salty
9. You can eat ……………….. for dessert.
   ⓐ rice ⓑ mahalabia ⓒ onions ⓓ tomatoes
10. We need some ……………….. for salad.
   ⓐ burgers ⓑ nuts ⓒ cucumbers ⓓ jam

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. would – **What** – like – you – for – lunch?
2. there – tomatoes – **Are** – any?
3. some – ,please – would – like – **I** – carrots.
4. some – about – lemons – **How** – buying?
5. apples – the fridge – **Are** – any – there – in.

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. Would you like .... **(any)** orange juice. (2024 - اسكندرية)
2. **A:** .... **(Is)** there any books? **B:** Yes, there are.
3. Are there .... **(some)** tomatoes? (2024 - الجيزة)
4. **A:** .... **(Do)** you like some fish? **B:** No, thanks.
5. How about .... **(go)** to the zoo? (2024 - الجيزة)
6. There .... **(be)** some potatoes.
7. There .... **(be)** any cheese at home.
8. .... **(Who)** much are the mangoes?
9. We haven't got .... **(some)** sugar. (2024 - إسماعيلية)
10. My mother bought .... **(any)** onions. (2024 - الفيوم)
11. I want .... **(an)** pineapple.

bright

12. I would like .... (any) rice, please.
13. There is .... (a) water on the floor.
14. I eat .... (a) apple every day.
15. .... (Is) there any mangoes on the tree?
16. I .... (am) like some bananas, please.
17. How about .... (eats) healthy food.
18. Amal doesn't have .... (some) onions.
19. Are there any .... (grape)?
20. I would like .... (any) bread.
21. Do you have .... (some) potatoes?
22. Is there .... (some) juice in the fridge.
23. We want .... (any) tea, please.
24. I went to the zoo yesterday and I saw .... (a) elephant.
25. They didn't eat .... (any) apples.
26. Would you like .... (any) juice? (اسكندرية - 2024)
27. There aren't .... (some) oranges in the kitchen.
28. Can I have .... (any) rice, please?
29. We have .... (an) big fridge.
30. Do you have .... (some) salt?
31. There are .... (any) oranges in the trees.
32. Would you like .... (some) pineapple?
33. She needs .... (any) cucumbers for salad.
34. We have .... (an) chicken and some pasta for lunch.
35. They don't have .... (some) French fries.
36. I would like .... (any) honey in milk.
37. There .... (is) some chairs in the room.
38. Can I have .... (any) water, please?
39. I would like a pineapple and .... (a) orange.
40. Spaghetti .... (are) my favourite food.

bright

(3) Lesson three "Jack and the Beanstalk"

➲ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. A .... is a very, very big person.
   ⓐ giant ⓑ poor ⓒ rich ⓓ small
2. When you .... something, you pick it up quickly.
   ⓐ chop ⓑ grab ⓒ plant ⓓ grow
3. Ali is very .... He has a lot of money.
   ⓐ poor ⓑ clever ⓒ rich ⓓ bad
4. My favorite fruit is ....
   ⓐ fish ⓑ potatoes ⓒ grapes ⓓ candy
5. Dogs and cats have ....
   ⓐ breaks ⓑ tails ⓒ feathers ⓓ eggs
6. Let's .... a cake.
   ⓐ climb ⓑ cry ⓒ grab ⓓ bake
7. I always help my mother .... the vegetables.

ⓐ climb ⓑ meet ⓒ chop ⓓ talk

8. A ……………….. is a very large building built a long time ago.
ⓐ castle ⓑ car ⓒ tree ⓓ cage

9. To ……………….. is to cut something down.
ⓐ count ⓑ chop ⓒ plant ⓓ pick

10. The brave man ……………….. the young boy from getting injured.
ⓐ sold ⓑ threw ⓒ hid ⓓ saved

11. The ……………….. hen has golden eggs and it can talk.
ⓐ loud ⓑ wide ⓒ magic ⓓ low

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. wanted – sell – **Jack** – cow – to – the.

………………………………………………………………

2. saw – **Jack** – giant – big – a very.

………………………………………………………………

3. his mother – were – **Jack** – very – and – poor.

………………………………………………………………

4. was counting – gold – **He** – coins – bags – of.

………………………………………………………………

5. the golden – **They** – eggs – sold – food – to buy.

………………………………………………………………

6. very – terrible – **The** – giant – was.

………………………………………………………………

bright

(4, 5) Lessons four and five "Writing"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Hala went to the kichen to ……………….. a cake.
ⓐ buy ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ write

2. We use a ……………….. to cut vegetables.
ⓐ spoon ⓑ cage ⓒ glass ⓓ knife

3. I want to ……………….. basbousa.
ⓐ bake ⓑ boil ⓒ turn on ⓓ plant

4. Mona ……………….. out the ingredients. They were one kilogram.
ⓐ build ⓑ cut ⓒ weighted ⓓ baked

5. If you ……………….. two colors, you get a new one.
ⓐ boil ⓑ weigh ⓒ mix ⓓ cut

6. We ……………….. syrup over the basbousa.
ⓐ bake ⓑ cut ⓒ pour ⓓ chop

7. ……………….. all the ingredients in a big bowl by hand.
ⓐ Tidy ⓑ Mix ⓒ Read ⓓ Write

8. My mother uses ……………….. butter to make basbousa.
ⓐ fast ⓑ melted ⓒ magic ⓓ tired

9. ……………….. the basbousa with your family. .
ⓐ Share ⓑ Mix ⓒ Pour ⓓ Grab

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. ingredients – the – **Mix** – hand – by.

………………………………………………………………

2. your – on – hot – **Turn** – oven – to get – it.

………………………………………………………………

3. almond – **Put** – diamond – on each – an.

………………………………………………………………

4. the mixture – for – minutes – **Boil** – about – 10.

………………………………………………………………

(2) Unit two "I want to be healthy"

(1) Lesson one – (Part one) "Sports"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Football is very .... in Egypt. Most people love it.
ⓐ popular ⓑ bad ⓒ hot ⓓ cold
2. My favorite .... are handball and squash.
ⓐ subjects ⓑ foods ⓒ sports ⓓ desserts
3. I play football with my friends at the ....
ⓐ hospital ⓑ club ⓒ bank ⓓ museum
4. My brother was happy because his team .... the match.
ⓐ tried ⓑ won ⓒ went ⓓ watched
5. We have .... like football and tennis in Egypt.
ⓐ foods ⓑ sports ⓒ places ⓓ fruits
6. Ali likes water sports like swimming and ....
ⓐ squash ⓑ karate ⓒ sailing ⓓ tennis
7. My favorite sport is swimming. It .... fun!
ⓐ watches ⓑ agrees ⓒ looks ⓓ wins
8. My school team .... the football match easily.
ⓐ won ⓑ went ⓒ cut ⓓ tried
9. They are .... at tennis. They can't play it at all.
ⓐ good ⓑ bad ⓒ great ⓓ best

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

good – toys – sports – squash – matches

Wael and Samir are at the same age. They go to their school together. Wael and Samir like different **(1)** .... Wael likes football. He always watches football **(2)** .... on TV. Samir likes squash. Raneem El Weleily is his favorite **(3)** .... player. She is very **(4)** .... at playing squash.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. to – club – the – go – **Let's** – later.
....
2. is – the most – **what** – in Egypt – sport – popular ?
....
3. watching – match – a football – is – **He**.
....
4. sports – Egypt – do – **What** – have – we – in?
....
5. many – cars – **There** – emissions – too – are – from.
....
6. look – our planet – **We** – to – need –after.
....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Sara is my little sister. She is eleven years old. She likes sports a lot. Her favorite sport is squash. She plays it at the club with her friends. She practices squash twice a week. She won many prizes. She wants to be a famous player. My parents help her practice well. She is very clever and active.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. Summarize the text in one sentence.
....
2. How often does Sara practice squash ?

bright

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The underlined word "famous" means?
ⓐ lazy ⓑ terrible ⓒ bad ⓓ popular

4. She wants to be a famous?
ⓐ doctor ⓑ teacher ⓒ engineer ⓓ player

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Seleem and Wael are friends. They both like sports. Wael is very good at playing tennis, but he is bad at playing handball. Seleem is good at playing squash, but he is bad at playing tennis. Seleem is watching an old squash match between Raneem El Weleily and Nour El Sherbini. Raneem is winning the match. Raneem is an Egyptian player, and she is one of the most famous squash players in the world. Seleem likes to watch karate and kung fu, too.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The general idea of the text is about..............
ⓐ food ⓑ books ⓒ subjects ⓓ sports

2. .... is bad at playing handball.
ⓐ Seleem ⓑ Wael ⓒ Nour ⓓ Raneem

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is Seleem watching?

....

4. Who is Raneem El Weleily?

....

➲ Punctate the following:

1. let's play squash

....

2. nader and maher are playing football.

....

3. we can't go outside any more

....

(I) Lesson one – (Part two) "Sports"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. .... is an area which the light of the sun can't reach.
ⓐ Greenhouse ⓑ Shade ⓒ Beach ⓓ Planet

2. Because of the toxic air, he has problems with his ....
ⓐ writing ⓑ reading ⓒ breathing ⓓ thinking

3. .... is a glass building used for growing plants.
ⓐ Emissions ⓑ Shade ⓒ Greenhouse ⓓ Toxic

4. Planting trees can help us .... our planet.
ⓐ waste ⓑ look after ⓒ throw ⓓ remember

5. .... are gases from cars or factories.
ⓐ Planets ⓑ Forests ⓒ Emissions ⓓ Cages

6. He couldn't sleep well because of a/an .... nightmare.
ⓐ amazing ⓑ awful ⓒ quiet ⓓ nice

7. When the air is .... we can't breathe well.
ⓐ fresh ⓑ clean ⓒ toxic ⓓ clear

8. .... is important for us to breathe and live.
ⓐ Air ⓑ Gas ⓒ Sea ⓓ Pollution

9. .... means a bad dream.
ⓐ Nightmare ⓑ Shade ⓒ Greenhouse ⓓ Shopping

10. I'm sad, I have a/an .... day.
ⓐ good ⓑ happy ⓒ awesome ⓓ awful

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

lungs – greenhouse – toxic – hospital – emissions

I can't breathe. The air is black and (1).................... There are too many (2).................... from cars. It's dangerous for children's (3).................... and we have to stay at home. There are many days when we can't go to school because the air is too bad. My little brother had to go to the (4).................... because of problems with his breathing.

emissions – cutting– problem– toxic – planting

People in Cairo want to live in clean air and in a healthy environment, but the air black and (1).................... There's too much traffic. There are too many (2).................... from cars and factories, so we should solve the (3).................... by using more bikes and (4).................... more trees.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. planet – look – our – **We** – after – need – to.

....

2. an – awful – **Sara** – nightmare – has.

....

(2) Lesson two "I'm good at ...."

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. .... is my favorite sport.
   ⓐ Arabic ⓑ Taekwondo ⓒ Kitchen ⓓ Math
2. I like .... pictures of animals.
   ⓐ eating ⓑ drawing ⓒ drinking ⓓ speaking
3. Monkeys can .... trees easily.
   ⓐ jump ⓑ climb ⓒ tidy ⓓ make
4. Sami and Kareem like ....
   ⓐ sport ⓑ music ⓒ drawing ⓓ art
5. Sami is .... at playing the piano.
   ⓐ bad ⓑ good ⓒ horrible ⓓ terrible
6. Kareem is good at ....
   ⓐ drawing ⓑ reading ⓒ singing ⓓ writing
7. Kareem is bad at playing ....
   ⓐ volleyball ⓑ football ⓒ tennis ⓓ chess
8. Noha is great at .... squash.
   ⓐ playing ⓑ play ⓒ plays ⓓ played
9. My uncle .... good at sailing.
   ⓐ do ⓑ does ⓒ is ⓓ are
10. She is great .... table tennis.
   ⓐ in ⓑ an ⓒ to ⓓ at

bright

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

cat – piano – good – climbing – walking

Mazen, Donia and Ali are my cousins. They are interested in animals. Mazen likes camels. Camels are good at (1).................... across the desert. Donia has a nice (2).................... Donia called her cat Bella. Bella is (3).................... at jumping Ali likes monkeys. Monkeys are good at 4).................... at trees.

poems – math – trees – doing – making

I'm Hana. This is my family. These are my mother, my father, and my sister. My father is very good at cooking and (1).................... jigsaws. My mother is very good at making cakes and writing (2).................... My sister is very good at doing (3).................... and helping in the kitchen. I'm very good at climbing(4).................... and doing taekwondo.

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. She is great at .... (speak) English.
2. My brother .... (are) good at sailing.
3. What sport are you good .... (of)?
4. They can't paint the living room. They're really bad at .... (paint) .
5. Hazem is great at .... (do) karate. (الشرقية - 2024)
6. My friend is great at .... (plays) handball.
7. Camels are .... (good) walking across the desert.
8. Maged is great at .... (draws) pictures.
9. Ahmed is bad at .... (kick) the ball.
10. Cats .... (is) good at jumping. (بني سويف - 2024)
11. I am good at .... (read) English. (المنيا - 2024)
12. They're good .... (on) handball.
13. They are bad at .... (run). (الشرقية - 2024)
14. Ali is good .... (in) Arabic.
15. She .... (be) good at tidying her room.
16. Reem is very good at .... (write) poems. (الشرقية - 2024)
17. I am good at .... (draw) pictures. (الجيزة - 2024)
18. They .... (be) great at swimming.
19. She is good at .... (swim). (الشرقية- 2024)
20. I'm good at table tennis .... (but) I can run fast.
21. She is bad .... (in) singing.
22. My brother is great at .... (does) jigsaws. (الدقهلية - 2024)
23. I'm very good at .... (play) tennis. (إسماعيلية - 2024)
24. What sport .... (be) you bad at?
25. He is good at .... (make) fruit salad. (الجيزة - 2024)
26. Camels are great at .... (walked) across the desert.
27. I go to the club to .... (playing) tennis.
28. Jack .... (sees) a very big giant last night. (إسكندرية - 2024)

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. at – writing– **My sister**– good – poems– is.

....

2. do – **I** – on – karate– own – my.

....

practices – **He** – football – in– every day – a team.

3. ....

at – bad – **What** – you– are – sports?

....

4. football – playing – good – **I'm** – at – very.

....

5. at – jumping – very – **Cats** – good – are.

....

6. good – football – **Ali** – playing – at – is.

....

7. at – **What** – you – bad – are – sports?

....

bright

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

I'm Dalia. I'm good at playing football and making cakes. I'm bad at playing handball. Asser is my brother. He is 11 years old. He's good at playing tennis, but he's bad at helping me in the kitchen! My sister's name is Salma. She is 8 years old. She's good at doing math. She's bad at tidying her room! Mazen and Reem are my cousins. Reem is good at drawing. She likes cats. Mazen likes monkeys. Monkeys are good at climbing trees.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

What is Asser bad at?

....

What animal does Reem like ?

....

B: Answer the following questions:

1. This text is about ....?
   ⓐ Dalia and her family ⓑ Playing football ⓒ Cats and monkeys ⓓ Growing plants
2. .... good at doing math.
   ⓐ Asser ⓑ Salma ⓒ Mazen ⓓ Reem

➲ Punctate the following:

nader and maher are good at playing tennis

....

what are you good at.

....

she's good at reading english.

....

bright

(3) Lesson three "Sports places and equipment"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. He wants to be a football player because he is good at .... balls.
   ⓐ buying ⓑ kicking ⓒ cooking ⓓ practicing
2. Football boots and swimming goggles are sports ....
   ⓐ equipment ⓑ robots ⓒ places ⓓ moves
3. By practicing karate, he could do lots of ....
   ⓐ poems ⓑ moves ⓒ dishes ⓓ shopping
4. I like .... because I can do a lot of moves and high kicks.
   ⓐ swimming ⓑ tennis ⓒ squash ⓓ karate
5. I wear my .... to go swimming.
   ⓐ boots ⓑ kicks ⓒ goggles ⓓ rackets
6. We play tennis on a .... to play squash.
   ⓐ floor ⓑ pitch ⓒ court ⓓ fence
7. I use my .... to play squash.
   ⓐ goggles ⓑ racket ⓒ suit ⓓ sunglasses
8. We wear football .... to play football.
   ⓐ goggles ⓑ sandals ⓒ boots ⓓ rackets
9. Let's go to the .... pitch.
   ⓐ court ⓑ sailing ⓒ swimming ⓓ football
10. I use my .... when I play squash.
    ⓐ pitches ⓑ goggles ⓒ boots ⓓ racket
11. We wear swimming .... to go swimming.
    ⓐ glass ⓑ pool ⓒ rackets ⓓ goggles
12. I love swimming, I go to the swimming (.................. on Friday.
    ⓐ pitch ⓑ court ⓒ pool ⓓ bank
13. When we play .... , we do high kicks.
    ⓐ swimming ⓑ tennis ⓒ kung fu ⓓ squash

14. The karate .... is always white.
ⓐ belt ⓑ suit ⓒ sock ⓓ shirt

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

Angry – beach – strong – swimming – goggles

Doing sports is very useful to our bodies. Sports make us (1)................ and healthy. My favorite sport is (2)................ I began to learn swimming when I was seven. I love going to the (3)................ and swim in the sea. I wear my swimming(4)................ and train every day in The swimming pool near my house. Being in a swimming pool and doing this sport is the best thing for me.

Racket – court – suit – shorts – moves

Mahmoud plays squash. He loves this sport because he's very good at it. He plays on a small (1)................ with walls all around. He has a small (2)................ and he moves very fast. Farida does karate. She likes the way she can do lots of different (3)................ She likes high kicks best. Her (4)................ for this sport is white

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. go – I– swimming – friends – my– with.

....

2. is – a ball – Kicking – my– thing – favorite.

....

3. Court – I – the tennis – play – He – on – tennis.

....

4. goggles – He – goes – wears – when – he – swimming.

....

5. am – at – good – tennis – I – playing .

....

6. football boots – I – to – football – wear – play .

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Football is one of the most popular sports in the world. People like it very much. People play football on pitches. It is one of the most important games in the Olympic Games since 1900. People play football by foot only, but the goalkeeper is the only player who can hold the ball with his hands. People play football in two teams. Each team has eleven players. The winner is the team who scores the most goals in the match.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. Who can hold the ball with his hands?

....

2. Summarize the text into one sentence?

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The text talks about?
ⓐ Olympic Games ⓑ The world ⓒ Football ⓓ Games

4. People play football on.
ⓐ pools ⓑ pitches ⓒ farms ⓓ courts

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Ali, Aya, and Marwa like sports. Ali likes football. He plays it with his friends on Friday. They play football on the pitch. His team always wins. Marwa likes swimming. She goes to the swimming pool every day. She wears goggles when she swims. Marwa's friends like her because she is kind and clever. She helps her friends all the time. Aya is a good squash player. Her racket is red and white. They are good players. They advise people to practice sports.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali and his friends play football on a ....
ⓐ court ⓑ pool ⓒ pitch ⓓ street

2. Aya's racket is ....
ⓐ street ⓑ white ⓒ red and black ⓓ red and white

B: Answer the following questions:

3. Why do Marwa's friends like her?

....

4. What sport does Aya like?

....

➲ Punctate the following:

1. yasser wears his boots to play football

....

2. they have tennis courts in the park

....

3. why are you good at kung fu

....

(4, 5) Lessons four and five "Writing"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Water pollution has many dangerous ....
ⓐ flages ⓑ effects ⓒ organisms ⓓ prizes
2. Water pollution happens when harmful .... go into water bodies.
ⓐ prizes ⓑ chemicals ⓒ organisms ⓓ sinks

Ali likes practicing sports, because he wants to be a famous ....
ⓐ driver ⓑ athlete ⓒ scientist ⓓ farmer

3. Sara wants to .... the gold medal.
ⓐ avoid ⓑ destroy ⓒ win ⓓ lose
4. When harmful .... go into water, we call this water pollution.
ⓐ birds ⓑ animals ⓒ chemicals ⓓ insects
5. .... can kill organisms.
ⓐ Fresh water ⓑ Water pollution ⓒ Frish air ⓓ Plants
6. Polluted water destroys wildlife in ....
ⓐ rivers ⓑ homes ⓒ mountains ⓓ desetrs
7. .... throw garbage in or near a lake or beach.
ⓐ Never ⓑ Always ⓒ Sometimes ⓓ Usually
8. .... as much water as possible.
ⓐ Lose ⓑ Save ⓒ Throw ⓓ Waste
9. My brother won a prize .... the age of 15.
ⓐ of ⓑ at ⓒ on ⓓ in
10. She is good at sports. She's a famous ....
ⓐ athlete ⓑ doctor ⓒ teacher ⓓ vet

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

sinks – people – kill – homes – crabs

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes and seas, we call this water pollution. Water pollution can **(1)** ....organisms that live in water such as fish, birds and **(2)** .... Pollution can cause to lose their **(3)** .... and change their habitats. Wastewater from **(4)**............. toilets, and showers can cause water pollution.

famous – born – taekwondo – flag – medal

Hedaya Malak is a **(1)** .... taekwondo player. She was **(2)** .... on April 21,1993. She carried the Egyptian **(3)** ....at the Tokyo Games in 2021. She began practicing at the age of seven. She won a bronze **(4)** ....in 2016 and 2021.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. can – we – **How** – make – cleaner – our water ?

bright

2. rivers – wildlife – in – **Polluted** – destroys – water.

3. a famous – player – **Hedaya** – Egyptian – taekwondo – is.

4. water – ill – **Dirty** – children – make – can.

5. work – to stop – **We** – hard – pollution – must.

6. destroys – **Polluted** – wildlife – rivers – in – water.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

There are a lot of famous sportspersons in our community. Hedaya Malak and Mohamed Salah are very famous. My cousin Noha likes practicing sports. Her favorite sport is taekwondo. She wants to be an athlete as Hedaya Malak. Hedaya is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. When she was seven, she began practicing taekwondo. She won many prizes at the age of fourteen.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Noha wants to be a/an?
   ⓐ teacher ⓑ vet ⓒ athlete ⓓ doctor
2. Hedaya Malak is.......... a player?
   ⓐ basketball ⓑ football ⓒ tennis ⓓ taekwondo

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is Noha's favorite sport?

4. What did Hedaya Malak win at the age of 14?

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution. Water pollution can kill organisms that live in the water such as fish, birds, and carbs. It can also kill birds that eat the fish. Water pollution can cause animals to lose their homes and change their habitats. We should save as much water as possible. We shouldn't throw garbage in or near a lake or beach.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The general idea of the text is about .... pollution.
   ⓐ land ⓑ water ⓒ noise ⓓ air
2. The underlined word "garbage" means ....
   ⓐ cities ⓑ boxes ⓒ paper ⓓ trash

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What are water bodies?

4. What can polluted water kill?

➲ Punctate the following:

1. save as much water as possible

2. what does Hedaya do now

3. Hedaya was born on april 21, 1993

(3) Unit three "How do I look"

➲ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. At bedtime, I put on my ....
ⓐ answer ⓑ shoes ⓒ pajamas ⓓ suitcase
2. She puts on her .... and gloves in winter.
ⓐ shorts ⓑ coat ⓒ T-shirt ⓓ sunglasses
3. He packed his clothes in a small .... for the weekend.
ⓐ sweater ⓑ pencil ⓒ suitcase ⓓ sharpener
4. She likes to wear gold .... around her neck.
ⓐ necklaces ⓑ sunglasses ⓒ T-shirt ⓓ shoes
5. My school .... is very nice.
ⓐ galabeya ⓑ uniform ⓒ necklace ⓓ eye
6. My pajamas are very .... I like wearing them.
ⓐ bad ⓑ comfortable ⓒ chard ⓓ poor
7. I bought nice .... to wear on my feet.
ⓐ sunglasses ⓑ sneakers ⓒ suitcases ⓓ coat
8. I always wear my .... to protect my eyes from the sun.
ⓐ sweater ⓑ coat ⓒ sunglasses ⓓ suitcase
9. She wears a gold .... around her neck.
ⓐ necklace ⓑ bracelet ⓒ dress ⓓ glass
10. I bought new swimming .... to swim in the pool.
ⓐ coats ⓑ scarfs ⓒ umbrellas ⓓ shorts
11. I wear my swimming .... in the pool.
ⓐ T-shirt ⓑ sunglasses ⓒ shorts ⓓ hat
12. When you go on holiday, remember to .... your suitcases.
ⓐ pick ⓑ pack ⓒ back ⓓ peak
13. When it rains, I take my ....
ⓐ shorts ⓑ umbrella ⓒ sunglasses ⓓ T-shirt
14. I wear a .... because it's hot.
ⓐ shirt ⓑ sweater ⓒ coat ⓓ jacket
15. I walk around a lot. I need comfortable ....
ⓐ scarf ⓑ necklace ⓒ sneakers ⓓ coat
16. It's very sunny. I need my ....
ⓐ sunglasses ⓑ scarf ⓒ pajamas ⓓ sweater

➲ **Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. wears – comfortable – a – **she** – shirt.

....

2. sneakers – **I** – my – pack – need – to.

....

3. need – **WE** – our suitcases – pack – to.

....

4. The stripes – take – with – **I'll** – the pajamas.

....

5. should – **You** – sneakers – comfortable – pack – your.

....

6. need – and – **will** – a coat – I – a scarf.

....

bright

(2) Lesson two "My favorite clothes"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Mary listened to her teacher carefully to ………………… the lesson.
 ⓐ understanding ⓑ understands ⓒ understand ⓓ understood
2. My grandpa ………………… to Alexandria last week.
 ⓐ traveling ⓑ traveled ⓒ travels ⓓ travel
3. She is going to travel to England ………………… learn English.
 ⓐ to ⓑ of ⓒ on ⓓ for
4. I ………………… to the market with my mom yesterday.
 ⓐ gone ⓑ go ⓒ went ⓓ goes
5. I went to the bookshop to ………………… a book.
 ⓐ buy ⓑ buys ⓒ buying ⓓ bought
6. Galabeya is a long white ………………… .
 ⓐ belt ⓑ costume ⓒ robe ⓓ shirt
7. The queen has a very nice ………………… on her head..
 ⓐ packet ⓑ crown ⓒ robe ⓓ belt
8. Galabeyas have ………………… but they are hidden.
 ⓐ gloves ⓑ crowns ⓒ sleeves ⓓ pockets
9. Reem is wearing ………………… on her hands.
 ⓐ gloves ⓑ belts ⓒ trainers ⓓ glasses
10. I've got a ………………… sweater. It's lined white and pink.
 ⓐ striped ⓑ spotted ⓒ dark ⓓ sunburned
11. The galabeya is cool because it's made from ………………… .
 ⓐ cotton ⓑ paper ⓒ plastic ⓓ metal
12. The galabeya is a very long ………………… .
 ⓐ robe ⓑ shorts ⓒ sweeter ⓓ T-shirt
13. The ………………… of galabeya are long.
 ⓐ sleeves ⓑ belts ⓒ boots ⓓ buttons
14. ………………… are traditional Egyptian clothes.
 ⓐ Coats ⓑ Galabeyas ⓒ T-shirt ⓓ Sweaters
15. She is a princess She has a ………………… on her head
 ⓐ dress ⓑ gloves ⓒ crown ⓓ pocket
16. Rana is wearing ………………… on her hands.
 ⓐ glasses ⓑ belts ⓒ gloves ⓓ skirts
17. Galabeyas have ………………… but they are hidden.
 ⓐ gloves ⓑ crown ⓒ pockets ⓓ belts

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

cotton – Eid– comfortable – sunburned – robe

My grandfather is a farmer. He gets up early to work on his farm. My grandfather likes wearing something (1) ...., so he always wears a galabeya. His galabeya has long sleeves, so he doesn't get (2) .... Galabeya is made from (3) .... My grandfather usually wears a very beautiful galabeya for (4).............. them from the outside. We wear galabeya when we celebrate Eid.

women – cotton – hidden – men – sunburned

I'm doing a school project about Egyptian clothing. Many (1).............. wear the galabeya. It's made from (2).............. . It's usually white, but you can get other colors too. The sleeves are long, so we don't get (3).............. ...... The pockets are (4).............. you can't see them from the outside. We wear galabeya when we celebrate Eid

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. The kitchen – **I** – a cake – went to – make – to.

....

2. a racket – **Tarek** – tennis – bought – play – to.

....

3. got – with – dress – **I've** – a striped – a belt.

....

4. usually – you – wear – do – **What**?

....

5. you – **Did** – play – video – games – **yesterday**?

....

➲ **Read and write the correct form of the word(s):**

1. My mom: .... **(cook)** pasta yesterday.
2. Hala left the party to .... **(caught)** her train.
3. He goes to the market to .... **(buying)** some rice.
4. I went to the cinema and .... **(watch)** the new film last week.
5. She used the internet to .... **(doing)** a project.
6. I .... **(get)** a new phone a week ago.
7. My teacher uses a red pen .... **(for)** correct homework.
8. Hani .... **(buying)** some new books to read last week.
9. I wear the new dress to .... **(celebrating)** Sham El-Nessim.
10. I .... **(play)** football yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
11. I .... **(go)** to the cinema last week. (الشرقية - 2024)
12. I go to the library to .... **(reading)** stories. (الشرقية - 2024)
13. **A:** .... **(What)** did Tarek make a suit? **B:** To wear for a wedding.
14. She .... **(doesn't)** buy a dress yesterday..
15. Nayra left the party to .... **(caught)** the train.
16. Mayar made a cake to .... **(celebrated)** her birthday.
17. She .... **(isn't)** at school yesterday.
18. We didn't .... **(had)** a vacation last year. (بور سعيد - 2024)
19. What did they .... **(bought)** at the supermarket. (القاهرة - 2024)
20. She .... **(doesn't)** do her homework yesterday.
21. I went to the market to .... **(got)** some rice.
22. I went to the tennis court to .... **(playing)** tennis. (قنا - 2024)
23. We didn't .... **(watched)** the match yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
24. My father .... **(is)** at the park yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
25. Did Ahmed .... **(saw)** a film yesterday? (الشرقية - 2024)
26. I .... **(visit)** my grandpafather yesterday. (الدقهلية - 2024)
27. The shoemakers made .... **(leather, small)** shoes. (الدقهلية - 2024)
28. I bought a .... **(green, new)** jacket for the party. (الشرقية - 2024)
29. I have a .... **(leather, black)** bag. (الشرقية - 2024)
30. We have a .... **(green, big)** suitcase.
31. He had to wear an .... **(orange, old)** hat.
32. Dad bought me a .... **(white, new)** galabya.

33. Amr wore his comfortable sneakers to .... (walked) around easily.
34. Malak drinks water from her .... (plastic, green) bottle.
35. She .... (is) pack her scarf tomorrow. (الدقهلية - 2024)
36. We won't .... (needed) our coats.
37. She'll .... (packing) her suitcase.
38. You should .... (took) your sweater.
39. It will .... (being) sunny tomorrow.

(3) Lesson three "The elves and the snowmaker"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. There are many workers in the ....
ⓐ recipe ⓑ workshop ⓒ cage ⓓ suitcase
2. We had a/an .... meal. It tasted good.
ⓐ delicious ⓑ harmful ⓒ dirty ⓓ awful
3. My shoes are made of ....
ⓐ cotton ⓑ leather ⓒ glass ⓓ wood
4. The .... makes us bags and shoes.
ⓐ doctor ⓑ engineer ⓒ farmer ⓓ shoemaker
5. She worked hard today. She feels ....
ⓐ poor ⓑ tired ⓒ honest ⓓ amazing
6. People like Ali because he never tells lies. He is ....
ⓐ poor ⓑ tired ⓒ delicious ⓓ honest
7. He is .... He has no money.
ⓐ poor ⓑ rich ⓒ tall ⓓ healthy
8. Breakfast, lunch, and dinner are ....
ⓐ colors ⓑ meals ⓒ subject ⓓ sports
9. Yesterday, I .... my room.
ⓐ tired ⓑ played ⓒ walked ⓓ lived
10. She .... a beautiful skirt at the party.
ⓐ waited ⓑ tasted ⓒ counted ⓓ dressed
11. he .... the flowers to the houses yesterday.
ⓐ delivered ⓑ studied ⓒ wanted ⓓ promised
12. There was a cat on the road, so we .... down the car.
ⓐ slowed ⓑ promised ⓒ dressed ⓓ needed
13. I .... to the park.
ⓐ needes ⓑ lived ⓒ walked ⓓ delivered

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

41. The shoemaker used the leather to .... (made) new shoes.
42. They made new clothes to .... (thanking) the elves.

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

shoes – wife – amazing – workshop – meals

Ali is a kind and honest shoemaker. He lives with his (1)................ in a town Ali works hard in his (2)........................... He cut out the leather to make beautiful pairs of (3)............ Ali's wife helps him a lot. She always takes these pairs of shoes and sells them to people from all over the land. Many people buy these shoes and say they are (4)................

bright

leather – workshop – elves – buy – shoes

My grandfather was a shoemaker. He had a **(1)** .... in the city. He made beautiful **(2)** .... A lot of people went to **(3)** .... their shoes from him. He was honest and made shoes from the best **(4)** ....

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. made – delicious – **The shoemaker** – a – meal – wife.

....

2. found – clothes – **The elves** – their – new.

....

3. I – my – **yesterday** – room – tidied.

....

4. every – shoes – **Who** – made – the – night?

....

5. buy – and – **Go** – more – leather – some.

....

6. clothes – made – for – **They** – new – the elves.

....

(4, 5) Lessons four and five "Writing"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. He wore a .... with stripes around his neck.
   ⓐ vest ⓑ tie ⓒ skirts ⓓ shirts
2. Girls like wearing colorful dresses during ....
   ⓐ feasts ⓑ sailing ⓒ sleeping ⓓ swimming
3. I like your .... style. You look great.
   ⓐ terrible ⓑ smart ⓒ bad ⓓ plastic
4. The sombrero is a traditional Mexican ....
   ⓐ skirts ⓑ hat ⓒ jaket ⓓ dress
5. My bag is made of ....
   ⓐ wood ⓑ glass ⓒ leather ⓓ metal
6. At school, boys wear blue ....
   ⓐ dresses ⓑ skirts ⓒ trousers ⓓ necklaces
7. Girls in Mexico wear traditional .... dresses.
   ⓐ Egyptian ⓑ Mexican ⓒ British ⓓ French
8. The sombrero is a traditional Mexican ....
   ⓐ hat ⓑ bag ⓒ mat ⓓ cat
9. My school .... is really smart to wear.
   ⓐ playground ⓑ uniform ⓒ classroom ⓓ books
10. My shoes are made of ....
   ⓐ gold ⓑ leather ⓒ glass ⓓ cotton
11. The girls wear a gray tie with pink ....
   ⓐ spotted ⓑ trousers ⓒ striped ⓓ stripes
12. Girls in Mexico wear traditional dresses during ....
   ⓐ feasts ⓑ work ⓒ jobs ⓓ classrooms

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. The shoemakers made .... **(leather, small)** shoes.
2. I bought a .... **(green, new)** jacket for the party.

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

celebrations– hats– dresses– gold– colorful

Girls in Mexico wear traditional Mexican dresses. They are very **(1)**.................... There are lots of colorful stripes on the **(2)**.................... They wear these dresses during feasts and wear hat. **(3)**.............................. Mexican girls love bright colors. People in Mexico wear**(4)**............. to protect their faces from the sun. It's a traditional Mexican hat.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. are – **My** – clothes – shirts – cotton – favorite.

....

2. green – **She** – dress – wears – cotton – a new.

....

3. wearing – **The Mexican** – beautiful – dress – are – girls.

....

4. leather – **He** – black – shoes – made – new.

....

5. dress – got – **I** – a – have – striped.

....

6. favorite – **What's** – thing – your – wera – to.

....

7. wearing – **Three** – Mexican – dress – are – girls.

....

8. are – **There** – styles – sombrero – of – different.

....

(4) Unit four "Looking after our world"

(I) Lesson one

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We could climb up the high .... yesterday.
   ⓐ lake ⓑ montain ⓒ forest ⓓ island
2. In a .... you can see a lot of trees.
   ⓐ coral reef ⓑ waterfall ⓒ desert ⓓ forest
3. There are different shapes and colors of .... in the Red Sea.
   ⓐ coral reefs ⓑ forests ⓒ waterfalls ⓓ mountains
4. Alexandria is a ....
   ⓐ village ⓑ city ⓒ town ⓓ country
5. Elephantine Island is in ....
   ⓐ Dahab ⓑ Alexandria ⓒ Aswan ⓓ Cairo
6. Elephantine Island is full of ....
   ⓐ history ⓑ flowers ⓒ forests ⓓ waterfall
7. The sunsets are very fantastic from a ....
   ⓐ bike ⓑ car ⓒ bus ⓓ felucca
8. I was traveling by boat at the .... (2024 - الجيزة)
   ⓐ street ⓑ road ⓒ desert ⓓ island
9. Elephantine .... is in Aswan. (2024 - الشرقية)
   ⓐ River ⓑ Island ⓒ Lake ⓓ Oasis
10. That bird is very .... in our country. There aren't many of it.
   ⓐ exciting ⓑ rare ⓒ fantastic ⓓ beautiful

11. There is no .... , so the Island is very quiet. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ farms ⓑ traffic ⓒ rivers ⓓ buildings

12. There are lots of .... , so the place is quite green.
ⓐ cars ⓑ trees ⓒ birds ⓓ people

1. They enjoyed the .... at 6 pm in Luxor. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ sunset ⓑ sunrise ⓒ sunburn ⓓ sunny

13. .... is a town.
ⓐ Cairo ⓑ Dahab ⓒ Aswan ⓓ Egypt

14. This calendar is from the .... of Thutmose III. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ home ⓑ reign ⓒ class ⓓ island

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

family – oldest – rare – Island – lake

I went to Aswan with my (1)................ last week. We traveled there by train. We visited the Elephantine (2)................ We went by boat. It is the (3)................ part of Aswan. We found a very (4)............ calendar.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. am – I – Island – Elephantine – on. (الشرقية - 2024)

....

2. were – the – island – We – to – traveling – by – boat. (الدقهلية - 2024)

....

3. are – The – from – fantastic – a felucca – sunsets.

....

4. a – Island – place – fantastic – Elephantine – is.

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Eman visited Elephantine island last month. Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan. The island is full of history and amazing sights. You can visit the Aswan Museum. There is a rare calendar from the reign of Thutmose III. It's also a beautiful and calm place. There's no traffic, and it's very quiet. There aren't any forests there, but there are lots of trees, so it's quite green. Amira says it's better to go there in the winter because it can get really hot in the summer.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. When did Eman visit Elephantine Island?

....

2. Why is it better to go there in the winter?

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The word "rare" means ....
ⓐ a lot ⓑ many ⓒ much ⓓ very few

4. There are a lot of .... on the island..
ⓐ forests ⓑ trees ⓒ traffic ⓓ corals

➲ Punctate the following:

1. we went to the aswan museum

....

2. where did Nagwa go

....

(2) Lesson two

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They .... studying English yesterday at 10 am.
   ⓐ are ⓑ were ⓒ is ⓓ was
2. He .... at 3 pm yesterday?
   ⓐ played ⓑ was playing ⓒ are playing ⓓ is playing
3. What were the children .... at 8 pm yesterday?
   ⓐ do ⓑ does ⓒ doing ⓓ did
4. Was .... having a great time?
   ⓐ he ⓑ they ⓒ you ⓓ we
5. I .... traveling by boat to the island.
   ⓐ were ⓑ is ⓒ was ⓓ are
6. I .... at 6 am yesterday.
   ⓐ slept ⓑ was sleeping ⓒ sleep ⓓ sleeps
7. A: .... she making fatta? B: Yes, she was.
   ⓐ Does ⓑ Was ⓒ Has ⓓ Is
8. Were they .... in the sea?
   ⓐ swimming ⓑ swim ⓒ swims ⓓ swam
9. A: Were you studying English? B: No, we ....
   ⓐ were ⓑ are ⓒ do ⓓ weren't
10. .... you listening to music?
   ⓐ Was ⓑ Were ⓒ Do ⓓ Have

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. The tiger was .... **(drink)** water.
2. What .... **(were)** he doing at 5 pm yesterday? (2024 - الدقهلية)
3. What were you .... **(do)** last night at 6 o'clock. (2024 - الشرقية)
4. .... **(you were)** making fatta at 4 o'clock yesterday?
5. **A:** Was she watching TV? **B:** Yes, she .... **(wasn't)**.
6. .... **(He)** were having a good time.
7. Was the cat .... **(run)**?
8. What .... **(are)** the children doing at 5 o'clock yesterday? (2024 - الشرقية)
9. She was studying English at 10 pm .... **(today)**.
10. Mona .... **(were)** studying English when her father came. (2024 - القاهرة)
11. They .... **(is)** sleeping at 10 yesterday. (2024 - الشرقية)
12. Were you .... **(make)** a cake? (2024 - الشرقية)
13. .... **(Are)** they reading at 2 pm yesterday? (2024 - الشرقية)
14. I .... **(am)** studying from 6 to 8 yesterday. (2024 - الجيزة)
15. He was .... **(travel)** to Cairo yesterday evening. (2024 - الدقهلية)
16. What .... **(is)** she cooking at 3 o'clock yesterday? (2024 - الدقهلية)
17. Were you .... **(ride)** your bike at 6 pm. (2024 - البحيرة)
18. She .... **(is)** watching TV at 7 o'clock yesterday. (2024 - اسكندرية)
19. Were they .... **(walk)** in the park at 5 pm?
20. What .... **(was)** you doing at 3 pm yesterday? (2024 - الشرقية)
21. She was .... **(cooked)** at 6 pm yesterday. (2024 - سوهاج)
22. .... **(Were)** he swimming in the lake?
23. They .... **(was)** looking at photos. (2024 - القاهرة)

24. The kids were .... (sleep) at 6 yesterday
25. My brother and sister .... (was) playing tennis at 11 am yesterday.
26. .... (are) you working at 7 pm last night?
27. We were .... (have) a good time at the park. (الدقهلية - 2024)
28. Ahmed and Kareem .... (are) studying English at 10 yesterday. (بور سعيد - 2024)
29. What was she .... (write) yesterday evening.
30. Injy .... (sleeping) yesterday at 6 am. (القاهرة - 2024)
31. They .... (didn't) eating ice cream at 7:00 yesterday.
32. Noha .... (watch) TV at 8 yesterday. (الغربية - 2024)
33. Was the boy .... (drank) milk?

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

sleeping – drinking – walking – swimming – studying

I'm Adam. I was at the zoo yesterday at 10 o'clock. The fox was (1) .... under a tree. The fish were (2) .... in the lake. The tiger was (3) .... water. The cat wasn't running. It was sitting. The people were (4) .... around. I was watching everyone. I was having a great time.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. having – **We** – great – a – time – were.

....

2. 6 pm – **What** – doing – at – you – were?

....

3. they – take – **Were** – a – in – swimming.

....

4. sleeping – at – 8 pm – **He** – yesterday – wasn't.

....

➲ Punctate the following:

1. i was studying english

....

2. what was ahmed doing at 3 pm yesterday

....

(3) Lesson three

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. "Eco" means relating to the .... (الاسكندرية - 2024)
ⓐ environment ⓑ school ⓒ culture ⓓ home
2. Eco-tourism looks .... the environment. (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ up ⓑ at ⓒ for ⓓ after
3. .... don't travel by planes they travel by bikes or on foot.
ⓐ Local people ⓑ Tour guides ⓒ Eco-tourists ⓓ Coral reefs
4. In Egypt, we have some nice projects looking after .... reefs. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ seeds ⓑ weeds ⓒ leaves ⓓ coral
5. Eco-tourism isn't as .... as normal tourism.
ⓐ good ⓑ comfortable ⓒ expensive ⓓ exciting
6. Tourism .... too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys.
ⓐ damages ⓑ creates ⓒ stys ⓓ looks
7. The .... tell the visitors where they can dive. (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ vets ⓑ engineering ⓒ teachers ⓓ guides

bright

8. Plane journeys cause ………………… .
ⓐ environment ⓑ pollution ⓒ wild lif ⓓ project

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

wildlife – pollution – hotels – coral – huts

Eco-tourism looks after the environment and helps people. Eco-tourists don't like to travel by plane because of the (1) ………………… that planes cause. They stay in small local (2) ………………… or pay to stay in people's houses. They like to learn about local (3) ………………… projects and local culture. Here in Egypt, we have some very nice projects looking after the (4) ………………… reefs.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. like – local – **Tourists** – learn – to – about – culture. (الدقهلية - 2024)

…………………………………………………………

2. reefs – near – **Eco-tourist** – like to – coral – dive. (الجيزة - 2024)

…………………………………………………………

3. the – looks – **Eco-tourist** – after – environment.

…………………………………………………………

4. places – historical – **Tourism** – damages – or – monuments.

…………………………………………………………

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. On the one hand, it gives jobs to local people. It helps tourists learn about new cultures. On the other hand, it can damage the environment. Plane journeys cause a lot of pollution because they create too much carbon dioxide. Tourism can damage the natural environment and historical places. People should try eco-tourism. It looks after wildlife, monuments, and local people. (الدقهلية - 2024)

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What can tourism damage?

…………………………………………………………

2. Why should people try eco-tourism?

…………………………………………………………

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. Plane journeys cause a lot of ………………… .
ⓐ pollution ⓑ population ⓒ natural ⓓ station

4. Tourism gives local people …………… .
ⓐ food ⓑ drinks ⓒ clothes ⓓ jobs

➲ Punctate the following:

1. how does eco-tourism help egypt

…………………………………………………………

2. tourists dive in the red Sea near the coral reefs (الدقهلية - 2024)

…………………………………………………………

(4, 5) Lessons four and five

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Eco-tourists in Taba can stay in camps and ………………… (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ wildlife ⓑ eco-lodges ⓒ environment ⓓ holiday

2. The local people in Taba are very …………………
ⓐ noisy ⓑ active ⓒ friendly ⓓ lazy

3. There's Nawamis, a village of ………………… , very old buildings.
ⓐ triangle ⓑ rectangular ⓒ round ⓓ square

4. ………………… helps people learn about new cultures. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ Pollution ⓑ Tourism ⓒ Wildlife ⓓ Doctor

5. I saw wildlife animals in Taba like the ………………… and rare birds.
ⓐ Nubian ibex ⓑ cat ⓒ dog ⓓ elephant

6. ………………… enjoy hiking and camping.
ⓐ Local people ⓑ Eco-tourists ⓒ Tour guides ⓓ Wildlife

7. There are many coral ………………… in the Red Sea. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ loaves ⓑ leaves ⓒ reefs ⓓ seeds

8. You can ………………… part in exciting activities (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ bake ⓑ make ⓒ take ⓓ eat

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

birds – lodges – wildlife – culture – village

You can have perfect eco-tourism in Egypt. You can enjoy local **(1)**.................. and visit Nawamis. It is a 6,000 year-old **(2)**.................. You can meet the local people and talk to them about their way of life. Come and see the most fantastic **(3)**.................. in Egypt. We have wonderful fish, **(4)**.................. and animals.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. and – **Eco-lodges** – are – eco-friendly – cool.

....

2. enjoy – Taba – **Tourists** – environment – in – the.

....

3. can – in – **Tourists** – stay – eco – lodges. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

....

4. is – a – historical – **Nawamis** – in – village – Taba.

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. There are many activities to do in Taba. Tourists can hike in the mountains and valleys. They can swim and dive in the sea. They can also camp and stay in eco-lodges; they are cool and eco-friendly. The wildlife is fantastic in Taba. There is the Nubian ibex and many rare birds that live there. If you like history, visit Nawamis. It is a village of round, very old buildings.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What is Nawamis?

....

2. Summarize the text in two sentences.

....

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The general idea of the text is about ………………… in Taba.
ⓐ eco-tourism ⓑ tourism ⓒ running ⓓ eco-lodges

4. Tourists can ………………… in the mountains and valleys.
ⓐ dive ⓑ swim ⓒ hike ⓓ play

➲ Punctate the following:

1. you can hike camp, swim, and dive

....

2. why is taba good for eco-tourism

....

bright

(5) Unit five "Jobs we do"

(I) Lesson one

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Farmers work in ....
   ⓐ fields ⓑ school ⓒ home ⓓ hospital
2. The shoemaker makes ....
   ⓐ sandals ⓑ paintings ⓒ pots ⓓ sculptures
3. .... could write down everything in Ancient Egypt.
   ⓐ Traders ⓑ Craftsmen ⓒ Scribers ⓓ Doctors
4. Women could .... clothes and baskets.
   ⓐ bake ⓑ weaves ⓒ cook ⓓ travel
5. .... are crops like wheat and corn.
   ⓐ Fruits ⓑ Vegetables ⓒ Grains ⓓ Rice
6. A .... is the king or the queen of a country.
   ⓐ farmer ⓑ ruler ⓒ fisherman ⓓ backer
7. .... could buy and sell everything in Ancient Egypt.
   ⓐ Traders ⓑ Scribers ⓒ Farmers ⓓ Doctors
8. .... knew how to read and write well.
   ⓐ Traders ⓑ Scribers ⓒ Farmers ⓓ Fishermen
9. Hatshepsut was a .... In Ancient Egypt.
   ⓐ trader ⓑ pharaoh ⓒ scriber ⓓ fisherman
10. The Ancient Egyptians were very ....
    ⓐ lazy ⓑ board ⓒ tired ⓓ successful
11. Ancient Egyptians used .... to write everything down. (الاسكندرية - 2024)
    ⓐ English ⓑ hieroglyphics ⓒ math ⓓ Arabic
12. Scribers kept .... for important things.
    ⓐ sculptures ⓑ pots ⓒ paintings ⓓ records
13. Traders could travel .... and down the Nile. (الجيزة - 2024)
    ⓐ up ⓑ in ⓒ under ⓓ out
14. A .... wrote everything down in Ancient Egypt. (الاسماعيلية - 2024)
    ⓐ scribe ⓑ doctor ⓒ farmer ⓓ craftsman
15. Hieroglyphs consisted of about 500 ....
    ⓐ letters ⓑ numbers ⓒ signs ⓓ shapes
16. .... made things from clay, wood, and gold.
    ⓐ Craftsmen ⓑ Scriber ⓒ Doctors ⓓ Pharaoh
17. .... is the system of writing in Ancient Egypt.
    ⓐ Lists ⓑ Hieroglyphs ⓒ Grain ⓓ Records
18. I want to be a .... I like making beautiful pots and clay. (الشرقية - 2024)
    ⓐ doctor ⓑ craftsman ⓒ trader ⓓ scriber

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

rivers – records – hieroglyphs – Scribes – papyrus

There were many jobs in Ancient Egypt. **(1)** .... wrote everything down. There were scribe schools where they could learn to read and write well. They used a system of pictures called **(2)** .... to do so. They wrote on pyramids, tombs, statues, and **(3)** .... They wanted to make sure they had **(4)** .... of everything.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. clothes – to – **Craftesmen** – beautiful – weave – used.

....

2. queen – in – **Hatshepsut** – Ancient Egypt – a famous – was.

....

3. of – **Hieroglyphs** – signs – 500 – about – consisted.

....

4. corn – planted – like – and – **Farmers** – wheat – grains.

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. Most people worked as farmers. They worked in fields. Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made beautiful paintings and gold jewelry. Hieroglyphs were not easy to learn. Ancient Egyptian women worked at home and could work outside, too. They cooked meals, cleaned the house and took care of their children. They could weave baskets and make sandals to sell at the market. Ancient Egyptians were very successful.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What did Ancient Egyptian craftsmen make?

....

2. Where did women sell sandals and baskets?

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. Hieroglyphs were not .... to learn.
   ⓐ easy ⓑ difficult ⓒ tall ⓓ short
4. Ancient Egyptians were very ....
   ⓐ bad ⓑ successful ⓒ sad ⓓ wrong

➲ Punctuate the following:

1. the Ancient egyptians were very successful

....

2. traders traveled up and down the nile

....

(2) Lesson two

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Use a .... to cut the watermelon. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ plate ⓑ knife ⓒ spoon ⓓ fork
2. I loved this meal. It's .... (البحيرة - 2024)
   ⓐ bad ⓑ delicious ⓒ unhealthy ⓓ terrible
3. A/An .... means all the animals, plants, rocks etc., in a place. (البحيرة - 2024)
   ⓐ river ⓑ living ⓒ ecosystem ⓓ non-living
4. The River Nile is the most important source of .... water in Egypt. (الجيزة - 2024)
   ⓐ salt ⓑ fresh ⓒ bad ⓓ sand
5. The .... prepared a lovely meal. (الاسكندرية - 2024)
   ⓐ teacher ⓑ farmer ⓒ chef ⓓ fisherman
6. .... is something that isn't alive. (بورسعيد - 2024)
   ⓐ Living ⓑ Rainforest ⓒ Non-living ⓓ Rockpool

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. Mona .... **(catch)** the bus to cairo every day. (القليوبية - 2024)
2. A teacher .... **(work)** in a school. (بورسعيد - 2024)
3. I don't .... **(watching)** TV. (القاهرة - 2024)
4. My sister doesn't .... **(studies)** at Mansoura University.
5. Walid .... **(not listen)** to music every day.
6. We must .... **(helping)** our parents. (الشرقية - 2024)

7. We mustn't .... (talking) in the library. (الشرقية - 2024)
8. You .... (must) walk on the grass.
9. We .... (mustn't) look after the environment. (الشرقية - 2024)
10. .... (Does) they like vegetables?
11. Mrs. Soha .... (work) in a school. (الاسماعيلية - 2024)
12. Emad always .... (speak) English very well. (البحيرة- 2024)
13. He must .... (tidied) his bedroom every day. (الشرقية - 2024)
14. You .... (must) eat in the library. (الشرقية- 2024)
15. I must .... (doing) my English homework. (الشرقية - 2024)
16. Walid must .... (cleans) the hippos' teeth.
17. She .... (wash) the dishes every day. (الشرقية - 2024)
18. My sister .... (study) English everyday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
19. He doesn't .... (likes) to play tennis. (اسماعيلية - 2024)
20. Children .... (goes) to schools to learn.
21. They .... (doesn't) walk to school, they take the bus.
22. Seif .... (visit) his grandparents on holidays.
23. They .... (has) lunch together at 4 o'clock every day.
24. Mona and Rana .... (doesn't) like cookies.
25. He .... (drive) to work at 10 am.
26. I .... (cuts) the vegetables with a sharp knife.
27. We .... (cooking) lots of delicious food for our customers every day.
28. I .... (must) drive too fast. It's dangerous
29. You mustn't .... (walked) on the grass.
30. We must .... (wore) our school uniform.
31. You must .... (are) quiet at hospital. (قنا - 2024)
32. Students must .... (listens) to their teachers carefully.
33. you .... (must) eat in the classroom. (أسيوط - 2024)
34. We must .... (helping) our parents at home. (القاهرة - 2024)
35. The chef .... (cooking) delicious food every day.
36. You must .... (brushing) your teeth every day.
37. She always .... (drink) water. (الجيزة - 2024)

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

rainforest – crabs – sand – connection – eco-tourist

The (1) .... between living and non-living things is called ecosystem. They can be small, like a rockpool, or they can be very big, like the Amazon (2) .... The living things in a rockpool are fish, (3) .... and seaweed. The non-living things are rock, water, (4) .... and sunlight. All these things work together to make an ecosystem.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. grass – mustn't – You – the – on – walk.

....

2. seaweed – living – Crabs – things – and – are.

....

3. a small – A rockpool – area – water – of – is. (بورسعيد - 2024)

....

4. library – talk – mustn't – the – **We** – in. (الشرقية - 2024)

....

➲ Punctate the following:

1. what do we need to survive

....

2. you must do your homework (الجيزة - 2024)

....

(3) Lesson three

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali ………….. on the door before he came in. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ knocked ⓑ understand ⓒ came ⓓ had
2. We ……….. crops when they grow.
   ⓐ shine ⓑ spend ⓒ hear ⓓ harvest
3. I can't climb the garden ………. Because it is high. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ stairs ⓑ fence ⓒ table ⓓ chair
4. The …………. are buzzing all the day. (البحيرة - 2024)
   ⓐ snakes ⓑ ants ⓒ cats ⓓ bees
5. The ………. works in hotels. (القليوبية - 2024)
   ⓐ doctor ⓑ vet ⓒ teacher ⓓ receptionist
6. The ………. takes care of our teeth.
   ⓐ biologist ⓑ dentist ⓒ scientist ⓓ pianist
7. She is good at playing the piano. She is a ………….. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ scientist ⓑ pianist ⓒ geologist ⓓ journalist
8. A ………… studies our bodies and all living things.
   ⓐ dentist ⓑ journalist ⓒ pianist ⓓ biologist

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

dentist – receptionist – hotels – music – biologist

Different people have different jobs. The **(1)** ………………… works in hotels, offices, companies, and hospitals. He helps you with the information you need. The **(2)** ……………… takes care of our teeth. The **(3)** ……………… studies our bodies and all living things around us. The pianist studies **(4)** ……………… and plays the best music for us.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. are – **The** – working – ants – hard. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

....

2. like – **The lazy** – work – to – doesn't – grasshopper.

....

3. want – **I** – to – dentist – be – a. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

....

4. the – think – future – **We** – about – must.

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

A long time ago, an ant and a grasshopper lived in a garden. The grasshopper always spent his time relaxing in the garden. His friend, the ant, was always busy working. The grasshopper always made fun of the hardworking ant. Soon, the winter came. It was too cold, and the grasshopper was hungry. The ant was kind and let the grasshopper come in and gave him food. The grasshopper learned that it's fine to <u>have fun</u>, but it's also very important to work hard, too.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What was the ant always doing?

....

2. What do you learn from the story?

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The grasshopper always spent his time .... in the garden.
   ⓐ relaxing ⓑ working ⓒ harvesting ⓓ planting
4. The underlined words "have fun" mean ....
   ⓐ eat ⓑ study ⓒ sleep ⓓ enjoy

➲ Punctate the following:

1. the grasshopper doesn t have any food

....

2. why don't you stop working

....

(4, 5) Lessons four and five

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When you work in ...., you work with other people.
   ⓐ a room ⓑ a team ⓒ a game ⓓ a class
2. I always work with my friends. We work ....
   ⓐ yourself ⓑ alone ⓒ together ⓓ myself
3. I asked my mom to let me play and she ....
   ⓐ talked ⓑ checked ⓒ agreed ⓓ scard
4. I don't like dogs. They .... me.
   ⓐ scare ⓑ help ⓒ love ⓓ like
5. We're in the science team. We're doing a/an ....
   ⓐ cake ⓑ experiment ⓒ meal ⓓ concert
6. She practices hard for the final match to ....
   ⓐ win ⓑ lose ⓒ grow ⓓ fly
7. I work in a team for the school .... We play music together.
   ⓐ concert ⓑ team ⓒ exam ⓓ classroom
8. I want to be a .... because I enjoy solving problems.
   ⓐ nurse ⓑ cleaner ⓒ gardener ⓓ computer programmer
9. A .... helps sick animals. (الاسكندرية - 2024)
   ⓐ scribe ⓑ craftsman ⓒ teacher ⓓ vet

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

office – solutions – problems – programmer – game

I'm sherif. I'm a computer **(1)** .... I'm not keen on being outside, so I wanted an **(2)** .... job. When I was young. I loved playing computer games. I also really enjoy solving **(3)** .... I also enjoy working with other people. There are 16 people in my team. We don't always agree, but we work out the best **(4)** ....

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. keen – I – outside – on – being – am not.

....

2. work – We – out – the – solutions – best.

....

3. win – by yourself – You – a football – can't – match.

....

4. didn't – animals – I – to – work – want – with.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

My name is Rana. I work with animals and I love my job. If animals are sick or injured, I help to make them better. Some days I work inside and people bring their animals to me. If an animal needs an operation, the room has to be very clean. On other days, I go to people's houses or farms to check on the animals. It can be very dirty in some places, but I don't mind! The worst part of the job is when an animal gets sick in the night and I have to get out of bed!

A: Answer the following questions:

1. How must the room be before an operation?

---

2. What's the worst part of Rana's job?

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The word "injured" gives the same meaning of being ....
ⓐ strong ⓑ hurt ⓒ well ⓓ healthy

4. Rana's job is to check on the ....
ⓐ students ⓑ animals ⓒ subjects ⓓ houses

➲ Punctate the following:

1. do you want to work with animals (الشرقية - 2024)

---

bright

(6) Unit six "What's the weather like?"

(1) Lesson one

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When the air is strong, it's always ....
ⓐ rainy ⓑ windy ⓒ sunny ⓓ cloudy

2. It's .... today. Let's go out and enjoy the sun.
ⓐ snowy ⓑ cloudy ⓒ hot ⓓ sunny

3. The .... has seven colors.
ⓐ rainbow ⓑ ice ⓒ storm ⓓ wind

4. We didn't see the sun because it was so ....
ⓐ hot ⓑ cloudy ⓒ sunny ⓓ shiny

5. It's .... in Cairo today. It' 10 oC.
ⓐ cold ⓑ windy ⓒ icy ⓓ sunny

6. Take your umbrella; it is .... outside.
ⓐ cloudy ⓑ windy ⓒ rainy ⓓ cold

7. In the desert, people try to keep .... at night.
ⓐ cool ⓑ warm ⓒ cold ⓓ hot

8. .... has 25 mm of rain per year.
ⓐ London ⓑ Cairo ⓒ Alexandria ⓓ Aswan

9. Alexandria has around .... times more rain than Cairo.
ⓐ eight ⓑ six ⓒ ten ⓓ three

10. I think it's going to rain. It's very ....
ⓐ sunny ⓑ warm ⓒ hot ⓓ cloudy

11. A: What about the .... in Alexandria? B: It's very cold today.
ⓐ food ⓑ weather ⓒ sports ⓓ traffic

12. The .... are cooler in Egypt.
ⓐ winters ⓑ springs ⓒ summers ⓓ falls

13. It's hot in Luxor. It's always .... in Luxor.

ⓐ cloudy ⓑ rainy ⓒ sunny ⓓ windy

14. After it rains, we can see the .... in the sky. (المنوفية - 2024)

ⓐ fire ⓑ rainbow ⓒ ring ⓓ sand

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

night – like – cooler – summers – climate

There is a very variety of weather in Egypt. We have very hot **(1)** .... The temperature can sometimes go up to 50 °C. Winters are **(2)** .... in Egypt. The temperature can go down to around 12 °C. The desert has a very special **(3)** .... The temperature can go to 0 °C at **(4)** ....

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. does – in – **How** – Cairo – it – often – rain.

....

2. to – °C – **The temperature** – goes – 50 – sometimes – up.

....

3. brings – the – **The Nile** – the south – from – water.

....

4. in – hot – **It's** – the – very – summer. (القاهرة - 2024)

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt. In Cairo, it doesn't often rain; there's only about 25 mm of rain every year. It's very little when you look at London. London has about 600 mm per year. Now, you can see why the Nile is so important for everyone in Egypt. It brings the water from the south. By the sea, it rains a lot more Alexandria has around eight times more rain than Cairo. That's why it's very green!

A: Answer the following questions:

1. How much does it rain in London per year?

....

2. Why is the Nile important for Egypt?

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The general idea of the text is about the ....

ⓐ foods ⓑ clothes ⓒ weather ⓓ people

4. The underlined word "Nile" is a ....

ⓐ lake ⓑ river ⓒ sea ⓓ pond

➲ Punctate the following:

1. london has about 600 mm per year

....

2. what about luxor

....

(2, 3) Lessons two and three

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When there's lots of water in the streets, it's a ....

ⓐ tornado ⓑ heat wave ⓒ flood ⓓ sandstorm

2. There are four .... in a year.

ⓐ seasons ⓑ months ⓒ weeks ⓓ winters

3. I can't see anything in the .... The dust in my eye.

ⓐ tidal wave ⓑ sandstorm ⓒ wind ⓓ flood

4. We can drink .... when it's hot.

ⓐ potato ⓑ lemonade ⓒ coffee ⓓ tea

5. I .... watch TV. I watch it every day.
ⓐ never ⓑ always ⓒ often ⓓ usually

6. She .... drinks milk. She doesn't like it.
ⓐ often ⓑ always ⓒ never ⓓ sometimes

7. I usually .... my grandma on Fridays.
ⓐ visit ⓑ visits ⓒ visiting ⓓ to visit

8. She usually .... cartoon movies.
ⓐ watch ⓑ watches ⓒ watching ⓓ to watch

9. She .... speak English.
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ don't ⓒ isn't ⓓ aren't

10. I .... go to the park on Sundays.
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ don't ⓒ isn't ⓓ aren't

11. A: How .... Do you go swimming? B: Sometimes.
ⓐ tall ⓑ often ⓒ many ⓓ much

12. I get up at five o'clock seven days a week. I .... get up early.
ⓐ never ⓑ usually ⓒ always ⓓ sometimes

13. How often does he .... video games?
ⓐ plays ⓑ play ⓒ playing ⓓ played

14. It's always hot and sunny. That's why I ...... see snow.
ⓐ always ⓑ usually ⓒ never ⓓ often

15. When it is hot, we stay in the .... (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ shade ⓑ sun ⓒ desert ⓓ hot

16. A .... is when the temperature goes very high, above 40 degrees.
ⓐ storm ⓑ heat wave ⓒ flood ⓓ sandstorm

17. The books were dirty from the sand that came from the ....
ⓐ tidal wave ⓑ sandstorm ⓒ flood ⓓ tornado

18. I can't .... this heavy box alone.
ⓐ bull ⓑ pull ⓒ answer ⓓ write

19. A .... is strong animal that looks like a cow.
ⓐ pea ⓑ pull ⓒ lamb ⓓ bull

20. My favorite fruit is .... They're usually green.
ⓐ peas ⓑ bees ⓒ bears ⓓ pears

21. There was a "No Parking" .... on the road.
ⓐ island ⓑ sign ⓒ hour ⓓ castle

22. The king and the queen live in a .... (الاسكندرية - 2024)
ⓐ house ⓑ castle ⓒ club ⓓ school

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. I .... (**usually**) play tennis. I can't play it.
2. A: How .... (**many**) do you play tennis? B: I never play tennis. (القاهرة - 2024)
3. My sister never eats sweets. She .... (**never**) eats healthy food.
4. Rabbits .... (**always**) eat meet. They eat carrots.
5. Mage .... (**never is**) late for school. (كفر الشيخ - 2024)
6. We .... (**plays**) computer games at the weekend. (القليوبية - 2024)
7. I sometimes .... (**has**) a sandwich for lunch.
8. They .... (**do usually**) homework in the evening.
9. .... (**He**) sometimes help mom in the kitchen.
10. .... (**Who**) often do they study English?

bright

11. A: How .... (long) do you watch TV? B: always.
12. How often .... (do) Waleed play tennis?
13. She always .... (drink) water. (الجيزة - 2024)
14. **A:** How .... (many) does it rain in the desert? **B:** Never.
15. Do you .... (play usually) tennis on weekends?
16. Emad always .... (wake) up before 8 a.m..
17. She usually .... (have) a shower in the morning.
18. How .... (much) does Noha play video games? – Twice a week.
19. She is .... (always) late. She arrives early every day.
20. They .... (never are) late for school.
21. How often .... (do) she visit her grandpa.
22. She sometimes .... (go) to the club.
23. I .... (always) go to school on Friday. It's a holiday. (القاهرة - 2024)
24. He .... (goes always) to the club. (البحيرة - 2024)
25. Noha .... (always is) in bed at 10 p.m..
26. Emad always .... (speak) English very well. (الفيوم - 2024)
27. How often .... (does) you walk to school? (الدقهلية - 2024)
28. I .... (always) play tennis. I can't play it.
29. She doesn't like dessert. She .... (always) eats it.

bright

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

lemonade – temperature – watermelons – shade – tea

There was a heat wave yesterday in Cairo. The **(1)** .... was above 45 degrees. People stayed at home or in the **(2)** .... when they were outside. They couldn't do anything. They drank lots of water and **(3)** .... to stay cool. They also ate cold **(4)** .... and grapes.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. do – **How** – they – tennis – often – play?

....

2. do – **I** – always – homework – my. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

....

3. in – **We** – summers – hot – Egypt – have. (الجيزة - 2024)

....

4. tired – **Ola** – work – is – after – never.

....

(4, 5) Lesson four and five

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Make sure you have .... There might be a power cut.
ⓐ candles ⓑ pens ⓒ books ⓓ chairs
2. Don't stand under trees in case .... strikes.
ⓐ rain ⓑ wind ⓒ lightning ⓓ cloud
3. Don't stand near .... They could fall and give you an electric shock.
ⓐ trees ⓑ cars ⓒ wires ⓓ houses
4. Don't stand near .... They could fall and give you an electric shock.
ⓐ air conditioning ⓑ sofas ⓒ desks ⓓ chairs
5. In extreme heat, open the windows when there's .... wind.

ⓐ hot ⓑ burning ⓒ warm ⓓ cool

6. In a sandstorm, wear a ………….. to protect yourself.

ⓐ scarf ⓑ galabeya ⓒ jaket ⓓ boat

7. It started to get dark outside. There was a/an …………….

ⓐ flood ⓑ tornado ⓒ extreme heat ⓓ volcano

8. The tornado was ………… around.

ⓐ twisting ⓑ running ⓒ playing ⓓ jumping

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

torches – electric – strikes – afraid – safe

In a storm, stay inside and keep dry. Make sure you have candles and **(1)** .... because there might be a power cut. Contact your friends and family to check they are **(2)** .... Don't go anywhere by train. This could be unsafe. Don't stand under trees in case lightning **(3)** .... Don't stand near wires. They could fall and give you an **(4)** .... shock.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. a scarf – **Wear** – protect – face – your – to.

....

2. your – **Make** – are – shut – windows – sure.

....

3. be – winds – **There** – strong – might – very.

....

4. anyone – **Help** – is – afraid – who.

....

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. We closed all the windows, but it was now very dark. My father moved the car off the road and we stopped. We didn't see any more cars on the road, but the sandstorm moved very slowly. Then, suddenly, it moved away. We saw the sun again and drove on through the desert.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What did they do to keep safe in the extreme weather condition?

....

2. Summarize the passage in two sentences.

....

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. They were going in a/an ………...

ⓐ train ⓑ car ⓒ ferry ⓓ underground

4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the ………... .

ⓐ sandstorm ⓑ desert ⓒ window ⓓ road

➲ Punctate the following:

1. it s windy in alexandria (القاهرة - 2024)

....

2. were they going to hit us

....

(1) Unit one "We plant our food"

(1) Lesson one "Food and drinks"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We can buy and sell things at the ………………. .
   ⓐ market ⓑ zoo ⓒ hotel ⓓ school
2. We grow ………………. in our garden.
   ⓐ limes ⓑ chickens ⓒ eggs ⓓ chocolate
3. Farmers ………………. eggs from chickens.
   ⓐ put ⓑ collect ⓒ grow ⓓ play
4. Pineapples grow on the ………………. .
   ⓐ sky ⓑ flower ⓒ ground ⓓ cloud
5. It's OK to eat a ………………. of chocolate.
   ⓐ more ⓑ little ⓒ much ⓓ many
6. Eating a lot of chocolate is ………………. .
   ⓐ unhealthy ⓑ fresh ⓒ good ⓓ favorite
7. ………………. is my favorite healthy fruit.
   ⓐ Pineapple ⓑ Milk ⓒ Chocolate ⓓ Chicken
8. A farmer ………………. onions and potatoes.
   ⓐ throws ⓑ draws ⓒ reads ⓓ grows
9. I buy fresh vegetables at the ………………. .
   ⓐ garden ⓑ market ⓒ beach ⓓ bank
10. ………………. is delicious, but it isn't healthy.
   ⓐ Lime ⓑ Chicken ⓒ Chocolate ⓓ Meat
11. Rabbit's favourite food is ………………. .
   ⓐ limes ⓑ eggs ⓒ carrots ⓓ onions
12. They raise chickens to get fresh ………………. every day.
   ⓐ milk ⓑ onions ⓒ eggs ⓓ pineapple
13. I always have ………………. and eggs for breakfast.
   ⓐ pens ⓑ bones ⓒ beans ⓓ balls
14. My mom bought fresh ………………. to make us delicious lemonade.
   ⓐ onions ⓑ beans ⓒ lemons ⓓ eggs
15. The farmer ………………. eggs and sells them at the market.
   ⓐ breaks ⓑ collects ⓒ grows ⓓ plants
16. It's ………………. if you eat a lot of chocolate.
   ⓐ good ⓑ healthy ⓒ useful ⓓ unhealthy
17. My uncle planted an apple tree in his ………………. .
   ⓐ office ⓑ library ⓒ room ⓓ garden

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. food – **What's** – favorite – your?
   What's your favorite food?
2. Don't – trees – **Pineapples** – on – grow.
   Pineapples don't grow on trees.
3. and – **My** – onions – grows – uncle – potatoes.
   My uncle grows onions and potatoes.
4. a mango tree – garden – the – **We** – in – have.
   We have a mango tree in the garden.
5. market – onions – sells – **He** – the – at.
   He sells the onions at the market.
6. like – and – **I** – fish – chicken.

I like chicken and fish. ?

7. He – fresh – collects – every – eggs – day.

He collects fresh eggs every day. ?

(2) Lesson two "My shopping list"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Lama wants chocolate for ………………. .
   ⓐ desert ⓑ dessert ⓒ dress ⓓ drums
2. A: How much are the tomatoes? B:They're a good ………………. .
   ⓐ prize ⓑ price ⓒ market ⓓ tree
3. She went to the ………………. to buy some vegetables.
   ⓐ restaurant ⓑ park ⓒ beach ⓓ market
4. I love watermelons because they are always ………………. .
   ⓐ salty ⓑ juicy ⓒ bad ⓓ unhealthy
5. Mom always writes a ………………. of things she needs from the market.
   ⓐ list ⓑ book ⓒ menu ⓓ letter
6. Fatma helps her mom ………………. the bags.
   ⓐ unpack ⓑ unhappy ⓒ cook ⓓ burn
7. I like strawberry jam. It's very ………………. .
   ⓐ bad ⓑ delicious ⓒ lucky ⓓ salty
8. He would like a pineapple. It's ………………. .
   ⓐ unlucky ⓑ juicy ⓒ lucky ⓓ salty
9. You can eat ………………. for dessert.
   ⓐ rice ⓑ mahalabia ⓒ onions ⓓ tomatoes
10. We need some ………………. for salad.
   ⓐ burgers ⓑ nuts ⓒ cucumbers ⓓ jam

bright

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. would – What – like – you – for – lunch?

What would you like for lunch?

2. there – tomatoes – Are – any?

Are there any tomatoes?

3. some – ,please – would – like – I – carrots.

I would like some carrots, please.

4. some – about – lemons – How – buying?

How about buying some lemons? ?

5. apples – the fridge – Are – any – there – in.

Are there any apples in the fridge. ?

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. Would you like some (any) orange juice. (2024 - اسكندرية)
2. A: Are (Is) there any books? B: Yes, there are.
3. Are there any (some) tomatoes? (2024 - الجيزة)
4. A: Would (Do) you like some fish? B: No, thanks.
5. How about going (go) to the zoo? (2024 - الجيزة)
6. There are (be) some potatoes.
7. There isn't (be) any cheese at home.
8. How (Who) much are the mangoes?
9. We haven't got any (some) sugar. (2024 - إسماعيلية)
10. My mother bought some (any) onions. (2024 - الفيوم)
11. I want a (an) pineapple.

12. I would like **some** .... (any) rice, please.
13. There is **some** .... (a) water on the floor.
14. I eat **an** .... (a) apple every day.
15. **Are** .... (Is) there any mangoes on the tree?
16. I **would** .... (am) like some bananas, please.
17. How about **eating** .... (eats) healthy food.
18. Amal doesn't have **any** .... (some) onions.
19. Are there any **grapes** .... (grape)?
20. I would like **some** .... (any) bread.
21. Do you have **any** .... (some) potatoes?
22. Is there **any** .... (some) juice in the fridge.
23. We want **some** .... (any) tea, please.
24. I went to the zoo yesterday and I saw **an** .... (a) elephant.
25. They didn't eat **any** .... (any) apples.
26. Would you like **some** .... (any) juice? (اسكندرية - 2024)
27. There aren't **any** .... (some) oranges in the kitchen.
28. Can I have **some** .... (any) rice, please?
29. We have **a** .... (an) big fridge.
30. Do you have **any** .... (some) salt?
31. There are **some/many/a lot of** .... (any) oranges in the trees.
32. Would you like **a** .... (some) pineapple?
33. She needs **some** .... (any) cucumbers for salad.
34. We have **a** .... (an) chicken and some pasta for lunch.
35. They don't have **any** .... (some) French fries.
36. I would like **some** .... (any) honey in milk.
37. There **are** .... (is) some chairs in the room.
38. Can I have **some** .... (any) water, please?
39. I would like a pineapple and **an** .... (a) orange.
40. Spaghetti **is** .... (are) my favourite food.

bright

(3) Lesson three "Jack and the Beanstalk"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A .... is a very, very big person.
   ⓐ giant ⓑ poor ⓒ rich ⓓ small
2. When you .... something, you pick it up quickly.
   ⓐ chop ⓑ grab ⓒ plant ⓓ grow
3. Ali is very .... He has a lot of money.
   ⓐ poor ⓑ clever ⓒ rich ⓓ bad
4. My favorite fruit is ....
   ⓐ fish ⓑ potatoes ⓒ grapes ⓓ candy
5. Dogs and cats have ....
   ⓐ breaks ⓑ tails ⓒ feathers ⓓ eggs
6. Let's .... a cake.
   ⓐ climb ⓑ cry ⓒ grab ⓓ bake
7. I always help my mother .... the vegetables.

ⓐ climb ⓑ meet ⓒ chop ⓓ talk

8. A ………………. is a very large building built a long time ago.
ⓐ castle ⓑ car ⓒ tree ⓓ cage

9. To ………………. is to cut something down.
ⓐ count ⓑ chop ⓒ plant ⓓ pick

10. The brave man ………………. the young boy from getting injured.
ⓐ sold ⓑ threw ⓒ hid ⓓ saved

11. The ………………. hen has golden eggs and it can talk.
ⓐ loud ⓑ wide ⓒ magic ⓓ low

➲ **Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. wanted – sell – **Jack** – cow – to – the.
Jack wanted to sell the cow. ?

2. saw – **Jack** – giant – big – a very.
Jack saw a very big giant. ?

3. his mother – were – **Jack** – very – and – poor.
Jack and his mother were very poor. ?

4. was counting – gold – **He** – coins – bags – of.
He was counting bags of gold coins. ?

5. the golden – **They** – eggs – sold – food – to buy.
They sold the golden eggs to buy food. ?

6. very – terrible – **The** – giant – was.
The giant was very terrible. ?

(4, 5) Lessons four and five "Writing"

➲ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. Hala went to the kichen to ………………. a cake.
ⓐ buy ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ write

2. We use a ………………. to cut vegetables.
ⓐ spoon ⓑ cage ⓒ glass ⓓ knife

3. I want to ………………. basbousa.
ⓐ bake ⓑ boil ⓒ turn on ⓓ plant

4. Mona ………………. out the ingredients. They were one kilogram.
ⓐ build ⓑ cut ⓒ weighted ⓓ baked

5. If you ………………. two colors, you get a new one.
ⓐ boil ⓑ weigh ⓒ mix ⓓ cut

6. We ………………. syrup over the basbousa.
ⓐ bake ⓑ cut ⓒ pour ⓓ chop

7. ………………. all the ingredients in a big bowl by hand.
ⓐ Tidy ⓑ Mix ⓒ Read ⓓ Write

8. My mother uses ………………. butter to make basbousa.
ⓐ fast ⓑ melted ⓒ magic ⓓ tired

9. ………………. the basbousa with your family. .
ⓐ Share ⓑ Mix ⓒ Pour ⓓ Grab

➲ **Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. ingredients – the – **Mix** – hand – by.
Mix the ingredients by hand.

2. your – on – hot – **Turn** – oven – to get – it.
Turn your oven on to get it hot.

3. almond – **Put** – diamond – on each – an.
Put an almond on each diamond.

4. the mixture – for – minutes – **Boil** – about – 10.
Boil the mixture for about 10 minutes. ?

(2) Unit two "I want to be healthy"

(1) Lesson one – (Part one) "Sports"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Football is very .... in Egypt. Most people love it.
   ⓐ popular ⓑ bad ⓒ hot ⓓ cold
2. My favorite .... are handball and squash.
   ⓐ subjects ⓑ foods ⓒ sports ⓓ desserts
3. I play football with my friends at the ....
   ⓐ hospital ⓑ club ⓒ bank ⓓ museum
4. My brother was happy because his team .... the match.
   ⓐ tried ⓑ won ⓒ went ⓓ watched
5. We have .... like football and tennis in Egypt.
   ⓐ foods ⓑ sports ⓒ places ⓓ fruits
6. Ali likes water sports like swimming and ....
   ⓐ squash ⓑ karate ⓒ sailing ⓓ tennis
7. My favorite sport is swimming. It .... fun!
   ⓐ watches ⓑ agrees ⓒ looks ⓓ wins
8. My school team .... the football match easily.
   ⓐ won ⓑ went ⓒ cut ⓓ tried
9. They are .... at tennis. They can't play it at all.
   ⓐ good ⓑ bad ⓒ great ⓓ best

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

good – toys – sports – squash – matches

Wael and Samir are at the same age. They go to their school together. Wael and Samir like different (1) **sports** Wael likes football. He always watches football (2) **matches** on TV. Samir likes squash. Raneem El Weleily is his favorite (3) **squash** player. She is very (4) **good** at playing squash.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. to – club – the – go – Let's – later.
Let's go to the club later
2. is – the most – what – in Egypt – sport – popular ?
What is the most popular sport in Egypt?
3. watching – match – a football – is – He.
He is watching a football match.
4. sports – Egypt – do – What – have – we – in?
What sports do we have in Egypt?
5. many – cars – There – emissions – too – are – from.
There are too many emissions from cars.
6. look – our planet – We – to – need –after.
We need to look after our planet

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Sara is my little sister. She is eleven years old. She likes sports a lot. Her favorite sport is squash. She plays it at the club with her friends. She practices squash twice a week. She won many prizes. She wants to be a famous player. My parents help her practice well. She is very clever and active.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. Summarize the text in one sentence.
Sara wants to be a famous player
2. How often does Sara practice squash ?

twice a week

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The underlined word "famous" means?
ⓐ lazy ⓑ terrible ⓒ bad ⓓ popular

4. She wants to be a famous?
ⓐ doctor ⓑ teacher ⓒ engineer ⓓ player

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Seleem and Wael are friends. They both like sports. Wael is very good at playing tennis, but he is bad at playing handball. Seleem is good at playing squash, but he is bad at playing tennis. Seleem is watching an old squash match between Raneem El Weleily and Nour El Sherbini. Raneem is winning the match. Raneem is an Egyptian player, and she is one of the most famous squash players in the world. Seleem likes to watch karate and kung fu, too.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The general idea of the text is about..............
ⓐ food ⓑ books ⓒ subjects ⓓ sports

2. .... is bad at playing handball.
ⓐ Seleem ⓑ Wael ⓒ Nour ⓓ Raneem

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is Seleem watching?
Seleem is watching an old squash match

4. Who is Raneem El Weleily?
she is one of the most famous squash players in the world

➲ Punctate the following:

1. let's play squash
Let's play squash.

2. nader and maher are playing football.
Nader and Maher are playing football.

3. we can't go outside any more
We can't go outside any more.

(I) Lesson one – (Part two) "Sports"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. .... is an area which the light of the sun can't reach.
ⓐ Greenhouse ⓑ Shade ⓒ Beach ⓓ Planet

2. Because of the toxic air, he has problems with his ....
ⓐ writing ⓑ reading ⓒ breathing ⓓ thinking

3. .... is a glass building used for growing plants.
ⓐ Emissions ⓑ Shade ⓒ Greenhouse ⓓ Toxic

4. Planting trees can help us .... our planet.
ⓐ waste ⓑ look after ⓒ throw ⓓ remember

5. .... are gases from cars or factories.
ⓐ Planets ⓑ Forests ⓒ Emissions ⓓ Cages

6. He couldn't sleep well because of a/an .... nightmare.
ⓐ amazing ⓑ awful ⓒ quiet ⓓ nice

7. When the air is .... we can't breathe well.
ⓐ fresh ⓑ clean ⓒ toxic ⓓ clear

8. .... is important for us to breathe and live.
ⓐ Air ⓑ Gas ⓒ Sea ⓓ Pollution

9. .... means a bad dream.
ⓐ Nightmare ⓑ Shade ⓒ Greenhouse ⓓ Shopping

10. I'm sad, I have a/an .... day.
ⓐ good ⓑ happy ⓒ awesome ⓓ awful

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

lungs – greenhouse – toxic – hospital – emissions

I can't breathe. The air is black and (1) **toxic**. There are too many (2) **emissions** from cars. It's dangerous for children's (3) **lungs** and we have to stay at home. There are many days when we can't go to school because the air is too bad. My little brother had to go to the (4) **hospital** because of problems with his breathing.

emissions – cutting– problem– toxic – planting

People in Cairo want to live in clean air and in a healthy environment, but the air black and (1) **toxic**. There's too much traffic. There are too many (2) **emissions** from cars and factories, so we should solve the (3) **problem** by using more bikes and (4) **planting** more trees.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. planet – look – our – We – after – need – to.

We need to look after our planet

2. an – awful – Sara – nightmare – has.

Sara has an awful. Nightmare

(2) Lesson two "I'm good at ...."

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. .... is my favorite sport.
   ⓐ Arabic ⓑ Taekwondo ⓒ Kitchen ⓓ Math
2. I like .... pictures of animals.
   ⓐ eating ⓑ drawing ⓒ drinking ⓓ speaking
3. Monkeys can .... trees easily.
   ⓐ jump ⓑ climb ⓒ tidy ⓓ make
4. Sami and Kareem like ....
   ⓐ sport ⓑ music ⓒ drawing ⓓ art
5. Sami is .... at playing the piano.
   ⓐ bad ⓑ good ⓒ horrible ⓓ terrible
6. Kareem is good at ....
   ⓐ drawing ⓑ reading ⓒ singing ⓓ writing
7. Kareem is bad at playing ....
   ⓐ volleyball ⓑ football ⓒ tennis ⓓ chess
8. Noha is great at .... squash.
   ⓐ playing ⓑ play ⓒ plays ⓓ played
9. My uncle .... good at sailing.
   ⓐ do ⓑ does ⓒ is ⓓ are
10. She is great .... table tennis.
   ⓐ in ⓑ an ⓒ to ⓓ at

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

cat – piano – good – climbing – walking

Mazen, Donia and Ali are my cousins. They are interested in animals. Mazen likes camels. Camels are good at (1) **walking** across the desert. Donia has a nice (2) **cat**. Donia called her cat Bella. Bella is (3) **good** at jumping Ali likes monkeys. Monkeys are good at 4) **climbing** at trees.

poems – math – trees – doing – making

I'm Hana. This is my family. These are my mother, my father, and my sister. My father is very good at cooking and (1) **doing** jigsaws. My mother is very good at making cakes and writing (2) **poems** My sister is very good at doing (3) **math** and helping in the kitchen. I'm very good at climbing(4) **trees** and doing taekwondo.

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. She is great at **speaking** (speak) English.
2. My brother **is** (are) good at sailing.
3. What sport are you good **at** (of)?
4. They can't paint the living room. They're really bad at **painting** (paint).
5. Hazem is great at **doing** (do) karate. (الشرقية - 2024)
6. My friend is great at **playing** (plays) handball.
7. Camels are **good at** (good) walking across the desert.
8. Maged is great at **drawing** (draws) pictures.
9. Ahmed is bad at **kicking** (kick) the ball.
10. Cats **are** (is) good at jumping. (بني سويف - 2024)
11. I am good at **reading** (read) English. (المنيا - 2024)
12. They're good **at** (on) handball.
13. They are bad at **running** (run). (الشرقية - 2024)
14. Ali is good **at** (in) Arabic.
15. She **is** (be) good at tidying her room.
16. Reem is very good at **writing** (write) poems. (الشرقية - 2024)
17. I am good at **drawing** (draw) pictures. (الجيزة - 2024)
18. They **are** (be) great at swimming.
19. She is good at **swimming** (swim). (الشرقية - 2024)
20. I'm good at table tennis **and** (but) I can run fast.
21. She is bad **at** (in) singing.
22. My brother is great at **doing** (does) jigsaws. (الدقهلية - 2024)
23. I'm very good at **playing** (play) tennis. (الإسماعيلية - 2024)
24. What sport **are** (be) you bad at?
25. He is good at **making** (make) fruit salad. (الجيزة - 2024)
26. Camels are great at **walking** (walked) across the desert.
27. I go to the club to **play** (playing) tennis.
28. Jack **saw** (sees) a very big giant last night. (الإسكندرية - 2024)

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. at – writing– My sister– good – poems– is.
My sister is good at writing poems

2. do – I – on – karate– own – my.
I do karate on my own

practices – He – football – in– every day – a team.
3. **He practices football in a team every day**

at – bad – What – you– are – sports?
What sports are you bad at?

4. football – playing – good – I'm – at – very.
I'm very good at playing football.

5. at – jumping – very – Cats – good – are.
Cats are very good at jumping.

6. good – football – Ali – playing – at – is.
Ali is good at playing football.

7. at – What – you – bad – are – sports?
What sports are you bad at?

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

I'm Dalia. I'm good at playing football and making cakes. I'm bad at playing handball. Asser is my brother. He is 11 years old. He's good at playing tennis, but he's bad at helping me in the kitchen! My sister's name is Salma. She is 8 years old. She's good at doing math. She's bad at tidying her room! Mazen and Reem are my cousins. Reem is good at drawing. She likes cats. Mazen likes monkeys. Monkeys are good at climbing trees.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

What is Asser bad at?

He's bad at helping me in the kitchen

What animal does Reem like ?

She likes cats

B: Answer the following questions:

1. This text is about ....?
   ⓐ Dalia and her family ⓑ Playing football ⓒ Cats and monkeys ⓓ Growing plants
2. .... good at doing math.
   ⓐ Asser ⓑ Salma ⓒ Mazen ⓓ Reem

➲ Punctate the following:

nader and maher are good at playing tennis

Nader and Maher are good at playing tennis.

what are you good at.

what are you good at.

she's good at reading english.

She's good at reading English.

(3) Lesson three "Sports places and equipment"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. He wants to be a football player because he is good at .... balls.
   ⓐ buying ⓑ kicking ⓒ cooking ⓓ practicing
2. Football boots and swimming goggles are sports ....
   ⓐ equipment ⓑ robots ⓒ places ⓓ moves
3. By practicing karate, he could do lots of ....
   ⓐ poems ⓑ moves ⓒ dishes ⓓ shopping
4. I like .... because I can do a lot of moves and high kicks.
   ⓐ swimming ⓑ tennis ⓒ squash ⓓ karate
5. I wear my .... to go swimming.
   ⓐ boots ⓑ kicks ⓒ goggles ⓓ rackets
6. We play tennis on a .... to play squash.
   ⓐ floor ⓑ pitch ⓒ court ⓓ fence
7. I use my .... to play squash.
   ⓐ goggles ⓑ racket ⓒ suit ⓓ sunglasses
8. We wear football .... to play football.
   ⓐ goggles ⓑ sandals ⓒ boots ⓓ rackets
9. Let's go to the .... pitch.
   ⓐ court ⓑ sailing ⓒ swimming ⓓ football
10. I use my .... when I play squash.
    ⓐ pitches ⓑ goggles ⓒ boots ⓓ racket
11. We wear swimming .... to go swimming.
    ⓐ glass ⓑ pool ⓒ rackets ⓓ goggles
12. I love swimming, I go to the swimming (.................. on Friday.
    ⓐ pitch ⓑ court ⓒ pool ⓓ bank
13. When we play .... , we do high kicks.
    ⓐ swimming ⓑ tennis ⓒ kung fu ⓓ squash

14. The karate .... is always white.
ⓐ belt ⓑ suit ⓒ sock ⓓ shirt

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

Angry – beach – strong – swimming – goggles

Doing sports is very useful to our bodies. Sports make us (1) **strong** and healthy. My favorite sport is (2) **swimming** I began to learn swimming when I was seven. I love going to the (3) **beach** and swim in the sea. I wear my swimming(4) **goggles** and train every day in The swimming pool near my house. Being in a swimming pool and doing this sport is the best thing for me.

Racket – court – suit – shorts – moves

Mahmoud plays squash. He loves this sport because he's very good at it. He plays on a small (1) **court** with walls all around. He has a small (2) **Racket** and he moves very fast. Farida does karate. She likes the way she can do lots of different (3) **moves** She likes high kicks best. Her (4) **suit** for this sport is white

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. go – I– swimming – friends – my– with.
I go swimming with my friends.
2. is – a ball – Kicking – my– thing – favorite.
Kicking a ball is my favorite thing.
3. Court – I – the tennis – play – He – on – tennis.
I play tennis on the tennis Court.
4. goggles – He – goes – wears – when – he – swimming.
He wears goggles when he goes swimming.
5. am – at – good – tennis – I – playing .
I am good at playing tennis.
6. football boots – I – to – football – wear – play .
I wear football boots to play football.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Football is one of the most popular sports in the world. People like it very much. People play football on pitches. It is one of the most important games in the Olympic Games since 1900. People play football by foot only, but the goalkeeper is the only player who can hold the ball with his hands. People play football in two teams. Each team has eleven players. The winner is the team who scores the most goals in the match.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. Who can hold the ball with his hands?
Goalkeeper is the only player who can hold the ball with his hands.
2. Summarize the text into one sentence?
Football is one of the most popular sports in the world.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The text talks about?
ⓐ Olympic Games ⓑ The world ⓒ Football ⓓ Games
4. People play football on.
ⓐ pools ⓑ pitches ⓒ farms ⓓ courts

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Ali, Aya, and Marwa like sports. Ali likes football. He plays it with his friends on Friday. They play football on the pitch. His team always wins. Marwa likes swimming. She goes to the swimming pool every day. She wears goggles when she swims. Marwa's friends like her because she is kind and clever. She helps her friends all the time. Aya is a good squash player. Her racket is red and white. They are good players. They advise people to practice sports.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali and his friends play football on a ....
ⓐ court ⓑ pool ⓒ pitch ⓓ street

2. Aya's racket is …………
ⓐ street ⓑ white ⓒ red and black ⓓ red and white

B: Answer the following questions:

3. Why do Marwa's friends like her?
because she is kind and clever .

4. What sport does Aya like?
Aya likes squash.

➲ Punctate the following:

1. yasser wears his boots to play football
Yasser wears his boots to play football.

2. they have tennis courts in the park
They have tennis courts in the park.

3. why are you good at kung fu
Why are you good at kung fu?

(4, 5) Lessons four and five "Writing"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Water pollution has many dangerous ……………….. .
ⓐ flages ⓑ effects ⓒ organisms ⓓ prizes

2. Water pollution happens when harmful ……………….. go into water bodies.
ⓐ prizes ⓑ chemicals ⓒ organisms ⓓ sinks

Ali likes practicing sports, because he wants to be a famous ……………….. .
ⓐ driver ⓑ athlete ⓒ scientist ⓓ farmer

3. Sara wants to ……………….. the gold medal.
ⓐ avoid ⓑ destroy ⓒ win ⓓ lose

4. When harmful ……………….. go into water, we call this water pollution.
ⓐ birds ⓑ animals ⓒ chemicals ⓓ insects

5. ……………….. can kill organisms.
ⓐ Fresh water ⓑ Water pollution ⓒ Frish air ⓓ Plants

6. Polluted water destroys wildlife in ……………….. .
ⓐ rivers ⓑ homes ⓒ mountains ⓓ desetrs

7. ……………….. throw garbage in or near a lake or beach.
ⓐ Never ⓑ Always ⓒ Sometimes ⓓ Usually

8. ……………….. as much water as possible.
ⓐ Lose ⓑ Save ⓒ Throw ⓓ Waste

9. My brother won a prize ……………….. the age of 15.
ⓐ of ⓑ at ⓒ on ⓓ in

10. She is good at sports. She's a famous ……………….. .
ⓐ athlete ⓑ doctor ⓒ teacher ⓓ vet

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

sinks – people – kill – homes – crabs

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes and seas, we call this water pollution. Water pollution can (1) **kill** organisms that live in water such as fish, birds and (2) **crabs** Pollution can cause to lose their (3) **homes** and change their habitats. Wastewater from (4) **sinks** toilets, and showers can cause water pollution.

famous – born – taekwondo – flag – medal

Hedaya Malak is a (1) **famous** taekwondo player. She was (2) **born** on April 21,1993. She carried the Egyptian (3) **flag** at the Tokyo Games in 2021. She began practicing at the age of seven. She won a bronze (4) **medal** in 2016 and 2021.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. can – we – **How** – make – cleaner – our water ?

How can we make our water cleaner.

2. rivers – wildlife – in – **Polluted** – destroys – water.

Polluted water destroys wildlife in rivers

3. a famous – player – **Hedaya** – Egyptian – taekwondo – is.

Hedaya is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player.

4. water – ill – **Dirty** – children – make – can.

Dirty water can make children ill.

5. work – to stop – **We** – hard – pollution – must.

We must work hard to stop pollution.

6. destroys – **Polluted** – wildlife – rivers – in – water.

Polluted water destroys wildlife in rivers.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

There are a lot of famous sportspersons in our community. Hedaya Malak and Mohamed Salah are very famous. My cousin Noha likes practicing sports. Her favorite sport is taekwondo. She wants to be an athlete as Hedaya Malak. Hedaya is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. When she was seven, she began practicing taekwondo. She won many prizes at the age of fourteen.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Noha wants to be a/an?

ⓐ teacher ⓑ vet ⓒ athlete ⓓ doctor

2. Hedaya Malak is.......... a player?

ⓐ basketball ⓑ football ⓒ tennis ⓓ taekwondo

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What is Noha's favorite sport?

Taekwondo.

4. What did Hedaya Malak win at the age of 14?

She won many prizes at the age of fourteen.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

When harmful chemicals go into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas, we call this water pollution. Water pollution can kill organisms that live in the water such as fish, birds, and carbs. It can also kill birds that eat the fish. Water pollution can cause animals to lose their homes and change their habitats. We should save as much water as possible. We shouldn't throw garbage in or near a lake or beach.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The general idea of the text is about .... pollution.

ⓐ land ⓑ water ⓒ noise ⓓ air

2. The underlined word "garbage" means ....

ⓐ cities ⓑ boxes ⓒ paper ⓓ trash

B: Answer the following questions:

3. What are water bodies?

Into water bodies like rivers, lakes, and seas.

4. What can polluted water kill?

Water pollution can kill organisms that live in the water such? as fish, birds, and carbs.

➲ Punctate the following:

1. save as much water as possible

Save as much water as possible.

2. what does Hedaya do now

What dos Hedaya do now?

3. Hedaya was born on april 21, 1993

Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993.

bright

(3) Unit three "How do I look"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. At bedtime, I put on my ....
   ⓐ answer ⓑ shoes ⓒ pajamas ⓓ suitcase
2. She puts on her .... and gloves in winter.
   ⓐ shorts ⓑ coat ⓒ T-shirt ⓓ sunglasses
3. He packed his clothes in a small .... for the weekend.
   ⓐ sweater ⓑ pencil ⓒ suitcase ⓓ sharpener
4. She likes to wear gold .... around her neck.
   ⓐ necklaces ⓑ sunglasses ⓒ T-shirt ⓓ shoes
5. My school .... is very nice.
   ⓐ galabeya ⓑ uniform ⓒ necklace ⓓ eye
6. My pajamas are very .... I like wearing them.
   ⓐ bad ⓑ comfortable ⓒ chard ⓓ poor
7. I bought nice .... to wear on my feet.
   ⓐ sunglasses ⓑ sneakers ⓒ suitcases ⓓ coat
8. I always wear my .... to protect my eyes from the sun.
   ⓐ sweater ⓑ coat ⓒ sunglasses ⓓ suitcase
9. She wears a gold .... around her neck.
   ⓐ necklace ⓑ bracelet ⓒ dress ⓓ glass
10. I bought new swimming .... to swim in the pool.
    ⓐ coats ⓑ scarfs ⓒ umbrellas ⓓ shorts
11. I wear my swimming .... in the pool.
    ⓐ T-shirt ⓑ sunglasses ⓒ shorts ⓓ hat
12. When you go on holiday, remember to .... your suitcases.
    ⓐ pick ⓑ pack ⓒ back ⓓ peak
13. When it rains, I take my ....
    ⓐ shorts ⓑ umbrella ⓒ sunglasses ⓓ T-shirt
14. I wear a .... because it's hot.
    ⓐ shirt ⓑ sweater ⓒ coat ⓓ jacket
15. I walk around a lot. I need comfortable ....
    ⓐ scarf ⓑ necklace ⓒ sneakers ⓓ coat
16. It's very sunny. I need my ....
    ⓐ sunglasses ⓑ scarf ⓒ pajamas ⓓ sweater

Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. wears – comfortable – a – she – shirt.
   She wears a comfortable shirt.
2. sneakers – I – my – pack – need – to.
   I need to pack my sneakers.
3. need – WE – our suitcases – pack – to.
   We need to pack our suitcases.
4. The stripes – take – with – I'll – the pajamas.
   I'll take the pajamas with stripes.
5. should – You – sneakers – comfortable – pack – your.
   You should pack your comfortable sneakers.
6. need – and – will – a coat – I – a scarf.
   I will need a coat and a scarf.

(2) Lesson two "My favorite clothes"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Mary listened to her teacher carefully to ……………….. the lesson.
   ⓐ understanding ⓑ understands ⓒ understand ⓓ understood
2. My grandpa ……………….. to Alexandria last week.
   ⓐ traveling ⓑ traveled ⓒ travels ⓓ travel
3. She is going to travel to England ……………….. learn English.
   ⓐ to ⓑ of ⓒ on ⓓ for
4. I ……………….. to the market with my mom yesterday.
   ⓐ gone ⓑ go ⓒ went ⓓ goes
5. I went to the bookshop to ……………….. a book.
   ⓐ buy ⓑ buys ⓒ buying ⓓ bought
6. Galabeya is a long white ……………….. .
   ⓐ belt ⓑ costume ⓒ robe ⓓ shirt
7. The queen has a very nice ……………….. on her head..
   ⓐ packet ⓑ crown ⓒ robe ⓓ belt
8. Galabeyas have ……………….. but they are hidden.
   ⓐ gloves ⓑ crowns ⓒ sleeves ⓓ pockets
9. Reem is wearing ……………….. on her hands.
   ⓐ gloves ⓑ belts ⓒ trainers ⓓ glasses
10. I've got a ……………….. sweater. It's lined white and pink.
    ⓐ striped ⓑ spotted ⓒ dark ⓓ sunburned
11. The galabeya is cool because it's made from ……………….. .
    ⓐ cotton ⓑ paper ⓒ plastic ⓓ metal
12. The galabeya is a very long ……………….. .
    ⓐ robe ⓑ shorts ⓒ sweeter ⓓ T-shirt
13. The ……………….. of galabeya are long.
    ⓐ sleeves ⓑ belts ⓒ boots ⓓ buttons
14. ……………….. are traditional Egyptian clothes.
    ⓐ Coats ⓑ Galabeyas ⓒ T-shirt ⓓ Sweaters
15. She is a princess She has a ……………….. on her head
    ⓐ dress ⓑ gloves ⓒ crown ⓓ pocket
16. Rana is wearing ……………….. on her hands.
    ⓐ glasses ⓑ belts ⓒ gloves ⓓ skirts
17. Galabeyas have ……………….. but they are hidden.
    ⓐ gloves ⓑ crown ⓒ pockets ⓓ belts

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

cotton – Eid– comfortable – sunburned – robe

My grandfather is a farmer. He gets up early to work on his farm. My grandfather likes wearing something (1) **comfortable**, so he always wears a galabeya. His galabeya has long sleeves, so he doesn't get (2) **sunburned** Galabeya is made from (3) **cotton** My grandfather usually wears a very beautiful galabeya for (4) **Eid** them from the outside. We wear galabeya when we celebrate Eid.

women – cotton – hidden – men – sunburned

I'm doing a school project about Egyptian clothing. Many (1) **men** wear the galabeya. It's made from (2) **cotton** . It's usually white, but you can get other colors too. The sleeves are long, so we don't get (3) **sunburned** The pockets are (4) **hidden** you can't see them from the outside. We wear galabeya when we celebrate Eid

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

bright

1. The kitchen – I – a cake – went to – make – to.

I went the kitchen to make a cake.

2. a racket – Tarek – tennis – bought – play – to.

Tarek bought a racket to play.

3. got – with – dress – I've – a striped – a belt.

I've got a striped dress with a belt.

4. usually – you – wear – do – What?

What do you usually wear?

5. you – Did – play – video – games – yesterday?

Did you play video games?

➲ **Read and write the correct form of the word(s):**

1. My mom: cooked (cook) pasta yesterday.
2. Hala left the party to catch (caught) her train.
3. He goes to the market to buy (buying) some rice.
4. I went to the cinema and watched (watch) the new film last week.
5. She used the internet to do (doing) a project.
6. I got (get) a new phone a week ago.
7. My teacher uses a red pen to (for) correct homework.
8. Hani bought (buying) some new books to read last week.
9. I wear the new dress to celebrate (celebrating) Sham El-Nessim.
10. I played (play) football yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
11. I went (go) to the cinema last week. (الشرقية - 2024)
12. I go to the library to read (reading) stories. (الشرقية - 2024)
13. A: Why (What) did Tarek make a suit? B: To wear for a wedding.
14. She didn't (doesn't) buy a dress yesterday..
15. Nayra left the party to catch (caught) the train.
16. Mayar made a cake to celebrate (celebrated) her birthday.
17. She wasn't (isn't) at school yesterday.
18. We didn't have (had) a vacation last year. (بور سعيد - 2024)
19. What did they buy (bought) at the supermarket. (القاهرة- 2024)
20. She didn't (doesn't) do her homework yesterday.
21. I went to the market to get (got) some rice.
22. I went to the tennis court to play (playing) tennis. (قنا - 2024)
23. We didn't watch (watched) the match yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
24. My father was (is) at the park yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
25. Did Ahmed see (saw) a film yesterday? (الشرقية - 2024)
26. I visited (visit) my grandpafather yesterday. (الدقهلية - 2024)
27. The shoemakers made small, leather (leather, small) shoes. (الدقهلية - 2024)
28. I bought a new, green (green, new) jacket for the party. (الشرقية - 2024)
29. I have a black, leather (leather, black) bag. (الشرقية - 2024)
30. We have a big, green (green, big) suitcase.
31. He had to wear an old, orange (orange, old) hat.
32. Dad bought me a new, white (white, new) galabya.

bright

33. Amr wore his comfortable sneakers to **walk** .... (walked) around easily.
34. Malak drinks water from her **green, plastic** .... (plastic, green) bottle.
35. She **will** .... (is) pack her scarf tomorrow. (الدقهلية - 2024)
36. We won't **need** .... (needed) our coats.
37. She'll **pack** .... (packing) her suitcase.
38. You should **take** .... (took) your sweater.
39. It will **be** .... (being) sunny tomorrow.

(3) Lesson three "The elves and the snowmaker"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. There are many workers in the ....
   ⓐ recipe ⓑ <u>workshop</u> ⓒ cage ⓓ suitcase
2. We had a/an .... meal. It tasted good.
   ⓐ <u>delicious</u> ⓑ harmful ⓒ dirty ⓓ awful
3. My shoes are made of ....
   ⓐ cotton ⓑ <u>leather</u> ⓒ glass ⓓ wood
4. The .... makes us bags and shoes.
   ⓐ doctor ⓑ engineer ⓒ farmer ⓓ <u>shoemaker</u>
5. She worked hard today. She feels ....
   ⓐ poor ⓑ <u>tired</u> ⓒ honest ⓓ amazing
6. People like Ali because he never tells lies. He is ....
   ⓐ poor ⓑ tired ⓒ delicious ⓓ <u>honest</u>
7. He is .... He has no money.
   ⓐ <u>poor</u> ⓑ rich ⓒ tall ⓓ healthy
8. Breakfast, lunch, and dinner are ....
   ⓐ colors ⓑ <u>meals</u> ⓒ subject ⓓ sports
9. Yesterday, I .... my room.
   ⓐ <u>tired</u> ⓑ played ⓒ walked ⓓ lived
10. She .... a beautiful skirt at the party.
   ⓐ waited ⓑ tasted ⓒ counted ⓓ <u>dressed</u>
11. he .... the flowers to the houses yesterday.
   ⓐ <u>delivered</u> ⓑ studied ⓒ wanted ⓓ promised
12. There was a cat on the road, so we .... down the car.
   ⓐ <u>slowed</u> ⓑ promised ⓒ dressed ⓓ needed
13. I .... to the park.
   ⓐ needes ⓑ lived ⓒ <u>walked</u> ⓓ delivered

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

41. The shoemaker used the leather to **make** .... (made) new shoes.
42. They made new clothes to **thank** .... (thanking) the elves.

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

shoes – wife – amazing – workshop – meals

Ali is a kind and honest shoemaker. He lives with his (1) **wife** in a town Ali works hard in his (2) **workshop** He cut out the leather to make beautiful pairs of (3) **shoes** Ali's wife helps him a lot. She always takes these pairs of shoes and sells them to people from all over the land. Many people buy these shoes and say they are (4) **amazing**

leather – workshop – elves – buy – shoes

My grandfather was a shoemaker. He had a (1) **workshop** in the city. He made beautiful (2) **shoes** A lot of people went to (3) **buy** their shoes from him. He was honest and made shoes from the best (4) **leather**

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. made – delicious – The shoemaker – a – meal – wife.

The shoemaker wife made a delicious meal

2. found – clothes – The elves – their – new.

The elves found their new clothe

3. I – my – yesterday – room – tidied.

Yesterday, I tidied my room.

4. every – shoes – Who – made – the – night?

Who make the shoes every night?

5. buy – and – Go – more – leather – some.

Go and buy some more leather.

6. clothes – made – for – They – new – the elves.

They made new clothes for the elves.

(4, 5) Lessons four and five "Writing"

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. He wore a .... with stripes around his neck.
   ⓐ vest ⓑ tie ⓒ skirts ⓓ shirts
2. Girls like wearing colorful dresses during ....
   ⓐ feasts ⓑ sailing ⓒ sleeping ⓓ swimming
3. I like your .... style. You look great.
   ⓐ terrible ⓑ smart ⓒ bad ⓓ plastic
4. The sombrero is a traditional Mexican ....
   ⓐ skirts ⓑ hat ⓒ jaket ⓓ dress
5. My bag is made of ....
   ⓐ wood ⓑ glass ⓒ leather ⓓ metal
6. At school, boys wear blue ....
   ⓐ dresses ⓑ skirts ⓒ trousers ⓓ necklaces
7. Girls in Mexico wear traditional .... dresses.
   ⓐ Egyptian ⓑ Mexican ⓒ British ⓓ French
8. The sombrero is a traditional Mexican ....
   ⓐ hat ⓑ bag ⓒ mat ⓓ cat
9. My school .... is really smart to wear.
   ⓐ playground ⓑ uniform ⓒ classroom ⓓ books
10. My shoes are made of ....
    ⓐ gold ⓑ leather ⓒ glass ⓓ cotton
11. The girls wear a gray tie with pink ....
    ⓐ spotted ⓑ trousers ⓒ striped ⓓ stripes
12. Girls in Mexico wear traditional dresses during ....
    ⓐ feasts ⓑ work ⓒ jobs ⓓ classrooms

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. The shoemakers made **small, leather** (leather, small) shoes.
2. I bought a **new, green** (green, new) jacket for the party.

bright

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

celebrations– hats– dresses– gold– colorful

Girls in Mexico wear traditional Mexican dresses. They are very (1) **colorful** There are lots of colorful stripes on the (2) **dresses** They wear these dresses during feasts and wear hat. (3) **celebrations** Mexican girls love bright colors. People in Mexico wear(4) **hats** to protect their faces from the sun. It's a traditional Mexican hat.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. are – **My** – clothes – shirts – cotton – favorite.

My favorite clothes are cotton shirts

2. green – **She** – dress – wears – cotton – a new.

She wears a new, green, cotton dress.

3. wearing – **The Mexican** – beautiful – dress – are – girls.

The Mexican girls are wearing beautiful dresses.

4. leather – **He** – black – shoes – made – new.

He made new, black, leather shoes.

5. dress – got – **I** – a – have – striped.

I have got a striped dress.

6. favorite – **What's** – thing – your – wera – to.

What's your favorite thing Mexican dress.

7. wearing – **Three** – Mexican – dress – are – girls.

These girls are wearing Mexican dresses.

8. are – **There** – styles – sombrero – of – different.

These are diferent styles of sombrero.

(4) Unit four "Looking after our world"

(1) Lesson one

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We could climb up the high .... yesterday.
   ⓐ lake ⓑ montain ⓒ forest ⓓ island
2. In a .... you can see a lot of trees.
   ⓐ coral reef ⓑ waterfall ⓒ desert ⓓ forest
3. There are different shapes and colors of .... in the Red Sea.
   ⓐ coral reefs ⓑ forests ⓒ waterfalls ⓓ mountains
4. Alexandria is a ....
   ⓐ village ⓑ city ⓒ town ⓓ country
5. Elephantine Island is in ....
   ⓐ Dahab ⓑ Alexandria ⓒ Aswan ⓓ Cairo
6. Elephantine Island is full of ....
   ⓐ history ⓑ flowers ⓒ forests ⓓ waterfall
7. The sunsets are very fantastic from a ....
   ⓐ bike ⓑ car ⓒ bus ⓓ felucca
8. I was traveling by boat at the .... (الجيزة - 2024)
   ⓐ street ⓑ road ⓒ desert ⓓ island
9. Elephantine .... is in Aswan. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ River ⓑ Island ⓒ Lake ⓓ Oasis
10. That bird is very .... in our country. There aren't many of it.
   ⓐ exciting ⓑ rare ⓒ fantastic ⓓ beautiful

bright

11. There is no .... , so the Island is very quiet. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ farms ⓑ traffic ⓒ rivers ⓓ buildings

12. There are lots of .... , so the place is quite green.
ⓐ cars ⓑ trees ⓒ birds ⓓ people

1. They enjoyed the .... at 6 pm in Luxor. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ sunset ⓑ sunrise ⓒ sunburn ⓓ sunny

13. .... is a town.
ⓐ Cairo ⓑ Dahab ⓒ Aswan ⓓ Egypt

14. This calendar is from the .... of Thutmose III. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ home ⓑ reign ⓒ class ⓓ island

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

family – oldest – rare – Island – lake

I went to Aswan with my (1) **family** last week. We traveled there by train. We visited the Elephantine (2) **island** We went by boat. It is the (3) **oldest** part of Aswan. We found a very (4) **rare** calendar.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. am – I – Island – Elephantine – on. (الشرقية - 2024)

I am on Elephantine Island.

2. were – the – island – We – to – traveling – by – boat. (الدقهلية - 2024)

We were traveling to the island by boat.

3. are – The – from – fantastic – a felucca – sunsets.

The sunsets from a felucca are fantastic.

4. a – Island – place – fantastic – Elephantine – is.

Elephantine Island is a fantastic place.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Eman visited Elephantine island last month. Elephantine Island is the oldest part of Aswan. The island is full of history and amazing sights. You can visit the Aswan Museum. There is a rare calendar from the reign of Thutmose III. It's also a beautiful and calm place. There's no traffic, and it's very quiet. There aren't any forests there, but there are lots of trees, so it's quite green. Amira says it's better to go there in the winter because it can get really hot in the summer.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. When did Eman visit Elephantine Island?

Last month.

2. Why is it better to go there in the winter?

Because it's very hot summer.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The word "rare" means ....
ⓐ a lot ⓑ many ⓒ much ⓓ very few

4. There are a lot of .... on the island..
ⓐ forests ⓑ trees ⓒ traffic ⓓ corals

➲ Punctate the following:

1. we went to the aswan museum

We went to the Aswan Museum.

2. where did Nagwa go

Where did Nagwa go?

bright

(2) Lesson two

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They .... studying English yesterday at 10 am.
   ⓐ are ⓑ were ⓒ is ⓓ was
2. He .... at 3 pm yesterday?
   ⓐ played ⓑ was playing ⓒ are playing ⓓ is playing
3. What were the children .... at 8 pm yesterday?
   ⓐ do ⓑ does ⓒ doing ⓓ did
4. Was .... having a great time?
   ⓐ he ⓑ they ⓒ you ⓓ we
5. I .... traveling by boat to the island.
   ⓐ were ⓑ is ⓒ was ⓓ are
6. I .... at 6 am yesterday.
   ⓐ slept ⓑ was sleeping ⓒ sleep ⓓ sleeps
7. A: .... she making fatta? B: Yes, she was.
   ⓐ Does ⓑ Was ⓒ Has ⓓ Is
8. Were they .... in the sea?
   ⓐ swimming ⓑ swim ⓒ swims ⓓ swam
9. A: Were you studying English? B: No, we ....
   ⓐ were ⓑ are ⓒ do ⓓ weren't
10. .... you listening to music?
   ⓐ Was ⓑ Were ⓒ Do ⓓ Have

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. The tiger was **drinking** (drink) water.
2. What **was** (were) he doing at 5 pm yesterday? (الدقهلية - 2024)
3. What were you **doing** (do) last night at 6 o'clock. (الشرقية - 2024)
4. **Were you** (you were) making fatta at 4 o'clock yesterday?
5. **A:** Was she watching TV? **B:** Yes, she **was** (wasn't).
6. **They/We/You** (He) were having a good time.
7. Was the cat **running** (run)?
8. What **were** (are) the children doing at 5 o'clock yesterday? (الشرقية - 2024)
9. She was studying English at 10 pm **yesterday** (today).
10. Mona **was** (were) studying English when her father came. (القاهرة - 2024)
11. They **were** (is) sleeping at 10 yesterday. (الشرقية - 2024)
12. Were you **making** (make) a cake? (الشرقية - 2024)
13. **Were** (Are) they reading at 2 pm yesterday? (الشرقية - 2024)
14. I **was** (am) studying from 6 to 8 yesterday. (الجيزة - 2024)
15. He was **traveling** (travel) to Cairo yesterday evening. (الدقهلية - 2024)
16. What **was** (is) she cooking at 3 o'clock yesterday? (الدقهلية - 2024)
17. Were you **riding** (ride) your bike at 6 pm. (البحيرة - 2024)
18. She **was** (is) watching TV at 7 o'clock yesterday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
19. Were they **walking** (walk) in the park at 5 pm?
20. What **were** (was) you doing at 3 pm yesterday? (الشرقية - 2024)
21. She was **cooking** (cooked) at 6 pm yesterday. (أسيوط - 2024)
22. **Was** (Were) he swimming in the lake?
23. They **were** (was) looking at photos. (القاهرة - 2024)

24. The kids were **sleeping** (sleep) at 6 yesterday
25. My brother and sister **were** (was) playing tennis at 11 am yesterday.
26. **Were** (are) you working at 7 pm last night?
27. We were **having** (have) a good time at the park. (الدقهلية - 2024)
28. Ahmed and Kareem **were** (are) studying English at 10 yesterday. (بور سعيد - 2024)
29. What was she **writing** (write) yesterday evening.
30. Injy **was sleeping** (sleeping) yesterday at 6 am. (القاهرة - 2024)
31. They **weren't** (didn't) eating ice cream at 7:00 yesterday.
32. Noha **was watching** (watch) TV at 8 yesterday. (الغربية - 2024)
33. Was the boy **drinking** (drank) milk?

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

sleeping – drinking – walking – swimming – studying

I'm Adam. I was at the zoo yesterday at 10 o'clock. The fox was (1) **sleeping** under a tree. The fish were (2) **swimming** in the lake. The tiger was (3) **drinking** water. The cat wasn't running. It was sitting. The people were (4) **walking** around. I was watching everyone. I was having a great time.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. having – We – great – a – time – were.
We were having a great time.
2. 6 pm – What – doing – at – you – were?
What were you doing at 6 pm?
3. they – take – Were – a – in – swimming.
Were they swimming in a lake?
4. sleeping – at – 8 pm – He – yesterday – wasn't.
He wasn't sleeping yesterday at 8 pm.

➲ Punctate the following:

1. i was studying english
I was studying English.
2. what was ahmed doing at 3 pm yesterday
What was Ahmed doing at 3 pm yesterday?

(3) Lesson three

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. "Eco" means relating to the .... (الاسكندرية - 2024)
ⓐ **environment** ⓑ school ⓒ culture ⓓ home
2. Eco-tourism looks .... the environment. (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ up ⓑ at ⓒ for ⓓ after
3. .... don't travel by planes they travel by bikes or on foot.
ⓐ Local people ⓑ Tour guides ⓒ **Eco-tourists** ⓓ Coral reefs
4. In Egypt, we have some nice projects looking after .... reefs. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ seeds ⓑ weeds ⓒ leaves ⓓ **coral**
5. Eco-tourism isn't as .... as normal tourism.
ⓐ good ⓑ **comfortable** ⓒ expensive ⓓ exciting
6. Tourism .... too much carbon dioxide from plane journeys.
ⓐ damages ⓑ **creates** ⓒ stys ⓓ looks
7. The .... tell the visitors where they can dive. (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ vets ⓑ engineering ⓒ teachers ⓓ **guides**

bright

8. Plane journeys cause ....

ⓐ environment ⓑ pollution ⓒ wild lif ⓓ project

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

wildlife – pollution – hotels – coral – huts

Eco-tourism looks after the environment and helps people. Eco-tourists don't like to travel by plane because of the (1) **pollution** that planes cause. They stay in small local (2) **hotels** or pay to stay in people's houses. They like to learn about local (3) **wild life** projects and local culture. Here in Egypt, we have some very nice projects looking after the (4) **coral** reefs.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. like – local – Tourists – learn – to – about – culture. (الدقهلية - 2024)

Tourists like to learn about local cultures.

2. reefs – near – Eco-tourist – like to – coral – dive. (الجيزة - 2024)

Eco-tourists like to dive near coral reefs.

3. the – looks – Eco-tourist – after – environment.

Eco-tourism looks after the environment.

4. places – historical – Tourism – damages – or – monuments.

Tourism damages historical places or monuments.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Tourism is very important to a lot of countries. On the one hand, it gives jobs to local people. It helps tourists learn about new cultures. On the other hand, it can damage the environment. Plane journeys cause a lot of pollution because they create too much carbon dioxide. Tourism can damage the natural environment and historical places. People should try eco-tourism. It looks after wildlife, monuments, and local people. (الدقهلية - 2024)

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What can tourism damage?

The natural environment and historical places.

2. Why should people try eco-tourism?

Because it looks after wildlife, monuments, and local people.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. Plane journeys cause a lot of ....

ⓐ pollution ⓑ population ⓒ natural ⓓ station

4. Tourism gives local people ....

ⓐ food ⓑ drinks ⓒ clothes ⓓ jobs

➲ Punctate the following:

1. how does eco-tourism help egypt

How does eco-tourism help Egypt?

2. tourists dive in the red Sea near the coral reefs (الدقهلية - 2024)

Tourists dive in the Red Sea near the coral reefs.

(4, 5) Lessons four and five

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Eco-tourists in Taba can stay in camps and .... (الدقهلية - 2024)

ⓐ wildlife ⓑ eco-lodges ⓒ environment ⓓ holiday

2. The local people in Taba are very ....

ⓐ noisy ⓑ active ⓒ friendly ⓓ lazy

3. There's Nawamis, a village of .... , very old buildings.

ⓐ triangle ⓑ rectangular ⓒ round ⓓ square

4. .... helps people learn about new cultures. (الشرقية - 2024)

ⓐ Pollution ⓑ Tourism ⓒ Wildlife ⓓ Doctor

5. I saw wildlife animals in Taba like the .... and rare birds.
ⓐ Nubian ibex ⓑ cat ⓒ dog ⓓ elephant

6. .... enjoy hiking and camping.
ⓐ Local people ⓑ Eco-tourists ⓒ Tour guides ⓓ Wildlife

7. There are many coral .... in the Red Sea. (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ loaves ⓑ leaves ⓒ reefs ⓓ seeds

8. You can .... part in exciting activities (الدقهلية - 2024)
ⓐ bake ⓑ make ⓒ take ⓓ eat

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

birds – lodges – wildlife – culture – village

You can have perfect eco-tourism in Egypt. You can enjoy local **(1) culture** and visit Nawamis. It is a 6,000 year-old **(2) village** You can meet the local people and talk to them about their way of life. Come and see the most fantastic **(3) wildlife** in Egypt. We have wonderful fish, **(4) birds** and animals.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. and – Eco-lodges – are – eco-friendly – cool.

Eco-lodges are eco-friendly and cool.

2. enjoy – Taba – Tourists – environment – in – the.

Tourists enjoy the environment in Taba.

3. can – in – Tourists – stay – eco – lodges. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

Tourists can stay in eco-lodges.

4. is – a – historical – Nawamis – in – village – Taba.

Nawamis is a historical village in Taba.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. There are many activities to do in Taba. Tourists can hike in the mountains and valleys. They can swim and dive in the sea. They can also camp and stay in eco-lodges; they are cool and eco-friendly. The wildlife is fantastic in Taba. There is the Nubian ibex and many rare birds that live there. If you like history, visit Nawamis. It is a village of round, very old buildings.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What is Nawamis?

It is a village of round very old buildings.

2. Summarize the text in two sentences.

Taba is an excellent example of a part of Egypt where eco-tourism works well. There are many activities to do in Taba.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The general idea of the text is about .... in Taba.
ⓐ eco-tourism ⓑ tourism ⓒ running ⓓ eco-lodges

4. Tourists can .... in the mountains and valleys.
ⓐ dive ⓑ swim ⓒ hike ⓓ play

➲ Punctuate the following:

1. you can hike camp, swim, and dive

You can hike, camp, swim and dive.

2. why is taba good for eco-tourism

Why is Taba good for eco-tourism?

(5) Unit five "Jobs we do"

(1) Lesson one

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Farmers work in ....
   ⓐ fields ⓑ school ⓒ home ⓓ hospital
2. The shoemaker makes ....
   ⓐ sandals ⓑ paintings ⓒ pots ⓓ sculptures
3. .... could write down everything in Ancient Egypt.
   ⓐ Traders ⓑ Craftsmen ⓒ Scribers ⓓ Doctors
4. Women could .... clothes and baskets.
   ⓐ bake ⓑ weaves ⓒ cook ⓓ travel
5. .... are crops like wheat and corn.
   ⓐ Fruits ⓑ Vegetables ⓒ Grains ⓓ Rice
6. A .... is the king or the queen of a country.
   ⓐ farmer ⓑ ruler ⓒ fisherman ⓓ backer
7. .... could buy and sell everything in Ancient Egypt.
   ⓐ Traders ⓑ Scribers ⓒ Farmers ⓓ Doctors
8. .... knew how to read and write well.
   ⓐ Traders ⓑ Scribers ⓒ Farmers ⓓ Fishermen
9. Hatshepsut was a .... In Ancient Egypt.
   ⓐ trader ⓑ pharaoh ⓒ scriber ⓓ fisherman
10. The Ancient Egyptians were very ....
    ⓐ lazy ⓑ board ⓒ tired ⓓ successful
11. Ancient Egyptians used .... to write everything down. (الاسكندرية - 2024)
    ⓐ English ⓑ hieroglyphics ⓒ math ⓓ Arabic
12. Scribers kept .... for important things.
    ⓐ sculptures ⓑ pots ⓒ paintings ⓓ records
13. Traders could travel .... and down the Nile. (الجيزة - 2024)
    ⓐ up ⓑ in ⓒ under ⓓ out
14. A .... wrote everything down in Ancient Egypt. (الاسماعيلية - 2024)
    ⓐ scribe ⓑ doctor ⓒ farmer ⓓ craftsman
15. Hieroglyphs consisted of about 500 ....
    ⓐ letters ⓑ numbers ⓒ signs ⓓ shapes
16. .... made things from clay, wood, and gold.
    ⓐ Craftsmen ⓑ Scriber ⓒ Doctors ⓓ Pharaoh
17. .... is the system of writing in Ancient Egypt.
    ⓐ Lists ⓑ Hieroglyphs ⓒ Grain ⓓ Records
18. I want to be a .... I like making beautiful pots and clay. (الشرقية - 2024)
    ⓐ doctor ⓑ craftsman ⓒ trader ⓓ scriber

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

rivers – records – hieroglyphs – Scribes – papyrus

There were many jobs in Ancient Egypt. (1) **Scribes** wrote everything down. There were scribe schools where they could learn to read and write well. They used a system of pictures called (2) **hieroglyphs** to do so. They wrote on pyramids, tombs, statues, and (3) **papyrus** They wanted to make sure they had (4) **records** of everything.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. clothes – to – Craftesmen – beautiful – weave – used.

Craftsmen used to weave beautiful clothes.

bright

2. queen – in – **Hatshepsut** – Ancient Egypt – a famous – was.

Hatshepsut was a famous queen in Ancient Egypt.

3. of – **Hieroglyphs** – signs – 500 – about – consisted.

Hieroglyphs consisted of about 500 signs.

4. corn – planted – like – and – **Farmers** – wheat – grains.

Farmers planted grains like corn and wheat.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

People in Ancient Egypt worked very hard. Everyone had a job. Most people worked as farmers. They worked in fields. Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made beautiful paintings and gold jewelry. Hieroglyphs were not easy to learn. Ancient Egyptian women worked at home and could work outside, too. They cooked meals, cleaned the house and took care of their children. They could weave baskets and make sandals to sell at the market. Ancient Egyptians were very successful.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What did Ancient Egyptian craftsmen make?

They made beautiful painting and gold jewelry.

2. Where did women sell sandals and baskets?

At the market.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. Hieroglyphs were not .... to learn.

ⓐ easy ⓑ difficult ⓒ tall ⓓ short

4. Ancient Egyptians were very ....

ⓐ bad ⓑ successful ⓒ sad ⓓ wrong

➲ Punctate the following:

1. the Ancient egyptians were very successful

The Ancient Egyptians were very successful.

2. traders traveled up and down the nile

Traders traveled up and down the Nile.

(2) Lesson two

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Use a .... to cut the watermelon. (2024 - الشرقية)

ⓐ plate ⓑ knife ⓒ spoon ⓓ fork

2. I loved this meal. It's .... (2024 - البحيرة)

ⓐ bad ⓑ delicious ⓒ unhealthy ⓓ terrible

3. A/An .... means all the animals, plants, rocks etc., in a place. (2024 - البحيرة)

ⓐ river ⓑ living ⓒ ecosystem ⓓ non-living

4. The River Nile is the most important source of .... water in Egypt. (2024 - الجيزة)

ⓐ salt ⓑ fresh ⓒ bad ⓓ sand

5. The .... prepared a lovely meal. (2024 - الاسكندرية)

ⓐ teacher ⓑ farmer ⓒ chef ⓓ fisherman

6. .... is something that isn't alive. (2024 - بورسعيد)

ⓐ Living ⓑ Rainforest ⓒ Non-living ⓓ Rockpool

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. Mona **catches** (catch) the bus to cairo every day. (2024 - القليوبية)
2. A teacher **works** (work) in a school. (2024 - بورسعيد)
3. I don't **watch** (watching) TV. (2024 - القاهرة)
4. My sister doesn't **study** (studies) at Mansoura University.
5. Walid **doesn't listen** (not listen) to music every day.
6. We must **help** (helping) our parents. (2024 - الشرقية)

7. We mustn't **talk** .... (talking) in the library. (الشرقية - 2024)
8. You **mustn't** .... (must) walk on the grass.
9. We **must** .... (mustn't) look after the environment. (الشرقية - 2024)
10. **Do** .... (Does) they like vegetables?
11. Mrs. Soha **works** .... (work) in a school. (الاسماعيلية - 2024)
12. Emad always **speaks** .... (speak) English very well. (البحيرة- 2024)
13. He must **tidy** .... (tidied) his bedroom every day. (الشرقية - 2024)
14. You **mustn't** .... (must) eat in the library. (الشرقية- 2024)
15. I must **do** .... (doing) my English homework. (الشرقية - 2024)
16. Walid must **clean** .... (cleans) the hippos' teeth.
17. She **washes** .... (wash) the dishes every day. (الشرقية - 2024)
18. My sister **studies** .... (study) English everyday. (اسكندرية - 2024)
19. He doesn't **like** .... (likes) to play tennis. (اسماعيلية - 2024)
20. Children **go** .... (goes) to schools to learn.
21. They **don't** .... (doesn't) walk to school, they take the bus.
22. Seif **visits** .... (visit) his grandparents on holidays.
23. They **have** .... (has) lunch together at 4 o'clock every day.
24. Mona and Rana **don't** .... (doesn't) like cookies.
25. He **drives** .... (drive) to work at 10 am.
26. I **cut** .... (cuts) the vegetables with a sharp knife.
27. We **cook** .... (cooking) lots of delicious food for our customers every day.
28. I **mustn't** .... (must) drive too fast. It's dangerous
29. You mustn't **walk** .... (walked) on the grass.
30. We must **wear** .... (wore) our school uniform.
31. You must **be** .... (are) quiet at hospital. (قنا - 2024)
32. Students must **listen** .... (listens) to their teachers carefully.
33. you **mustn't** .... (must) eat in the classroom. (أسيوط - 2024)
34. We must **help** .... (helping) our parents at home. (القاهرة - 2024)
35. The chef **cooks** .... (cooking) delicious food every day.
36. You must **brush** .... (brushing) your teeth every day.
37. She always **drinks** .... (drink) water. (الجيزة - 2024)

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

rainforest – crabs – sand – connection – eco-tourist

The (1) **connection** between living and non-living things is called ecosystem. They can be small, like a rockpool, or they can be very big, like the Amazon (2) **rainforest** The living things in a rockpool are fish, (3) **crabs** and seaweed. The non-living things are rock, water, (4) **sand** and sunlight. All these things work together to make an ecosystem.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. grass – mustn't – You – the – on – walk.

You mustn't walk on the grass.

2. seaweed – living – Crabs – things – and – are.

Crabs and seaweed are living things.

3. a small – A rockpool – area – water – of – is. (بورسعيد - 2024)

A rockpool is a small area of water.

bright

4. library – talk – mustn't – the – We – in. (الشرقية - 2024)

We mustn't talk in the library.

➲ Punctate the following:

1. what do we need to survive

What do we need to survive?

2. you must do your homework (الجيزة - 2024)

You must do your homework.

(3) Lesson three

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali .... on the door before he came in. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ knocked ⓑ understand ⓒ came ⓓ had
2. We .... crops when they grow.
   ⓐ shine ⓑ spend ⓒ hear ⓓ harvest
3. I can't climb the garden .... Because it is high. (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ stairs ⓑ fence ⓒ table ⓓ chair
4. The .... are buzzing all the day. (البحيرة - 2024)
   ⓐ snakes ⓑ ants ⓒ cats ⓓ bees
5. The .... works in hotels. (القليوبية - 2024)
   ⓐ doctor ⓑ vet ⓒ teacher ⓓ receptionist
6. The .... takes care of our teeth.
   ⓐ biologist ⓑ dentist ⓒ scientist ⓓ pianist
7. She is good at playing the piano. She is a .... (الشرقية - 2024)
   ⓐ scientist ⓑ pianist ⓒ geologist ⓓ journalist
8. A .... studies our bodies and all living things.
   ⓐ dentist ⓑ journalist ⓒ pianist ⓓ biologist

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

dentist – receptionist – hotels – music – biologist

Different people have different jobs. The (1) receptionist works in hotels, offices, companies, and hospitals. He helps you with the information you need. The (2) dentist takes care of our teeth. The (3) biologist studies our bodies and all living things around us. The pianist studies (4) music and plays the best music for us.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. are – The – working – ants – hard. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

The ants are working hard.

2. like – The lazy – work – to – doesn't – grasshopper.

The lazy grasshopper doesn't like to work.

3. want – I – to – dentist – be – a. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

I want to be a dentist.

4. the – think – future – We – about – must.

We must think about the future.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

A long time ago, an ant and a grasshopper lived in a garden. The grasshopper always spent his time relaxing in the garden. His friend, the ant, was always busy working. The grasshopper always made fun of the hardworking ant. Soon, the winter came. It was too cold, and the grasshopper was hungry. The ant was kind and let the grasshopper come in and gave him food. The grasshopper learned that it's fine to have fun, but it's also very important to work hard, too.

bright

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What was the ant always doing?

The ant was always busy working.

2. What do you learn from the story?

That it's very important to work hard.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The grasshopper always spent his time .... in the garden.
ⓐ relaxing ⓑ working ⓒ harvesting ⓓ planting

4. The underlined words "have fun" mean ....
ⓐ eat ⓑ study ⓒ sleep ⓓ enjoy

➲ Punctate the following:

1. the grasshopper doesn t have any food

The grasshopper doesn't have any food.

2. why don't you stop working

Why don't you stop working?

(4, 5) Lessons four and five

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When you work in ...., you work with other people.
ⓐ a room ⓑ a team ⓒ a game ⓓ a class

2. I always work with my friends. We work ....
ⓐ yourself ⓑ alone ⓒ together ⓓ myself

3. I asked my mom to let me play and she ....
ⓐ talked ⓑ checked ⓒ agreed ⓓ scard

4. I don't like dogs. They .... me.
ⓐ scare ⓑ help ⓒ love ⓓ like

5. We're in the science team. We're doing a/an ....
ⓐ cake ⓑ experiment ⓒ meal ⓓ concert

6. She practices hard for the final match to ....
ⓐ win ⓑ lose ⓒ grow ⓓ fly

7. I work in a team for the school .... We play music together.
ⓐ concert ⓑ team ⓒ exam ⓓ classroom

8. I want to be a .... because I enjoy solving problems.
ⓐ nurse ⓑ cleaner ⓒ gardener ⓓ computer programmer

9. A .... helps sick animals. (الاسكندرية - 2024)
ⓐ scribe ⓑ craftsman ⓒ teacher ⓓ vet

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

office – solutions – problems – programmer – game

I'm sherif. I'm a computer (1) **programmer** . I'm not keen on being outside, so I wanted an (2) **office** job. When I was young. I loved playing computer games. I also really enjoy solving (3) **problems** . I also enjoy working with other people. There are 16 people in my team. We don't always agree, but we work out the best (4) **solutions** .

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. keen – I – outside – on – being – am not.

I am not keen on being outside.

2. work – We – out – the – solutions – best.

We work out the best solutions.

3. win – by yourself – You – a football – can't – match.

You can't win a football match by yourself.

4. didn't – animals – I – to – work – want – with.

I didn't want to work with animals.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

My name is Rana. I work with animals and I love my job. If animals are sick or injured, I help to make them better. Some days I work inside and people bring their animals to me. If an animal needs an operation, the room has to be very clean. On other days, I go to people's houses or farms to check on the animals. It can be very dirty in some places, but I don't mind! The worst part of the job is when an animal gets sick in the night and I have to get out of bed!

A: Answer the following questions:

1. How must the room be before an operation?

The room must be very clean before an operation.

2. What's the worst part of Rana's job?

When an animal get sick in the night and she have to get out of bed.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The word "injured" gives the same meaning of being ....

ⓐ strong ⓑ hurt ⓒ well ⓓ healthy

4. Rana's job is to check on the ....

ⓐ students ⓑ animals ⓒ subjects ⓓ houses

➲ Punctate the following:

1. do you want to work with animals (الشرقية - 2024)

Do you want to work with animals?

bright

(6) Unit six "What's the weather like?"

(I) Lesson one

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When the air is strong, it's always ....

ⓐ rainy ⓑ windy ⓒ sunny ⓓ cloudy

2. It's .... today. Let's go out and enjoy the sun.

ⓐ snowy ⓑ cloudy ⓒ hot ⓓ sunny

3. The .... has seven colors.

ⓐ rainbow ⓑ ice ⓒ storm ⓓ wind

4. We didn't see the sun because it was so ....

ⓐ hot ⓑ cloudy ⓒ sunny ⓓ shiny

5. It's .... in Cairo today. It' 10 oC.

ⓐ cold ⓑ windy ⓒ icy ⓓ sunny

6. Take your umbrella; it is .... outside.

ⓐ cloudy ⓑ windy ⓒ rainy ⓓ cold

7. In the desert, people try to keep .... at night.

ⓐ cool ⓑ warm ⓒ cold ⓓ hot

8. .... has 25 mm of rain per year.

ⓐ London ⓑ Cairo ⓒ Alexandria ⓓ Aswan

9. Alexandria has around .... times more rain than Cairo.

ⓐ eight ⓑ six ⓒ ten ⓓ three

10. I think it's going to rain. It's very ....

ⓐ sunny ⓑ warm ⓒ hot ⓓ cloudy

11. A: What about the .... in Alexandria? B: It's very cold today.

ⓐ food ⓑ weather ⓒ sports ⓓ traffic

12. The .... are cooler in Egypt.

ⓐ winters ⓑ springs ⓒ summers ⓓ falls

13. It's hot in Luxor. It's always .... in Luxor.

ⓐ cloudy ⓑ rainy ⓒ sunny ⓓ windy

14. After it rains, we can see the .... in the sky. (المنوفية - 2024)

ⓐ fire ⓑ rainbow ⓒ ring ⓓ sand

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

night – like – cooler – summers – climate

There is a very variety of weather in Egypt. We have very hot **(1) summers** The temperature can sometimes go up to 50 °C. Winters are **(2) cooler** in Egypt. The temperature can go down to around 12 °C. The desert has a very special **(3) climate** The temperature can go to 0 °C at **(4) night** .

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. does – in – **How** – Cairo – it – often – rain.

How often does it rain in Cairo?

2. to – °C – **The temperature** – goes – 50 – sometimes – up.

The temperature can goes up to 50 oC sometimes.

3. brings – the – **The Nile** – the south – from – water.

The Nile brings the water from the south.

4. in – hot – **It's** – the – very – summer. (القاهرة - 2024)

It's very hot in the summer.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt. In Cairo, it doesn't often rain; there's only about 25 mm of rain every year. It's very little when you look at London. London has about 600 mm per year. Now, you can see why the Nile is so important for everyone in Egypt. It brings the water from the south. By the sea, it rains a lot more Alexandria has around eight times more rain than Cairo. That's why it's very green!

bright

A: Answer the following questions:

1. How much does it rain in London per year?

600 mm.

2. Why is the Nile important for Egypt?

It brings the water from the south.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. The general idea of the text is about the ....

ⓐ foods ⓑ clothes ⓒ weather ⓓ people

4. The underlined word "Nile" is a ....

ⓐ lake ⓑ river ⓒ sea ⓓ pond

➲ Punctate the following:

1. london has about 600 mm per year

London has about 600 mm per year.

2. what about luxor

What about Luxor?

(2, 3) Lessons two and three

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When there's lots of water in the streets, it's a ....

ⓐ tornado ⓑ heat wave ⓒ flood ⓓ sandstorm

2. There are four .... in a year.

ⓐ seasons ⓑ months ⓒ weeks ⓓ winters

3. I can't see anything in the .... The dust in my eye.

ⓐ tidal wave ⓑ sandstorm ⓒ wind ⓓ flood

4. We can drink .... when it's hot.

ⓐ potato ⓑ lemonade ⓒ coffee ⓓ tea

5. I .... watch TV. I watch it every day.
ⓐ never ⓑ always ⓒ often ⓓ usually

6. She .... drinks milk. She doesn't like it.
ⓐ often ⓑ always ⓒ never ⓓ sometimes

7. I usually .... my grandma on Fridays.
ⓐ visit ⓑ visits ⓒ visiting ⓓ to visit

8. She usually .... cartoon movies.
ⓐ watch ⓑ watches ⓒ watching ⓓ to watch

9. She .... speak English.
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ don't ⓒ isn't ⓓ aren't

10. I .... go to the park on Sundays.
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ don't ⓒ isn't ⓓ aren't

11. A: How .... Do you go swimming? B: Sometimes.
ⓐ tall ⓑ often ⓒ many ⓓ much

12. I get up at five o'clock seven days a week. I .... get up early.
ⓐ never ⓑ usually ⓒ always ⓓ sometimes

13. How often does he .... video games?
ⓐ plays ⓑ play ⓒ playing ⓓ played

14. It's always hot and sunny. That's why I ...... see snow.
ⓐ always ⓑ usually ⓒ never ⓓ often

15. When it is hot, we stay in the .... (الشرقية - 2024)
ⓐ shade ⓑ sun ⓒ desert ⓓ hot

16. A .... is when the temperature goes very high, above 40 degrees.
ⓐ storm ⓑ heat wave ⓒ flood ⓓ sandstorm

17. The books were dirty from the sand that came from the ....
ⓐ tidal wave ⓑ sandstorm ⓒ flood ⓓ tornado

18. I can't .... this heavy box alone.
ⓐ bull ⓑ pull ⓒ answer ⓓ write

19. A .... is strong animal that looks like a cow.
ⓐ pea ⓑ pull ⓒ lamb ⓓ bull

20. My favorite fruit is .... They're usually green.
ⓐ peas ⓑ bees ⓒ bears ⓓ pears

21. There was a "No Parking" .... on the road.
ⓐ island ⓑ sign ⓒ hour ⓓ castle

22. The king and the queen live in a .... (الاسكندرية - 2024)
ⓐ house ⓑ castle ⓒ club ⓓ school

➲ Read and write the correct form of the word(s):

1. I **never** .... (usually) play tennis. I can't play it.
2. A: How **often** .... (many) do you play tennis? B: I never play tennis. (القاهرة - 2024)
3. My sister never eats sweets. She **always** .... (never) eats healthy food.
4. Rabbits **never** .... (always) eat meet. They eat carrots.
5. Mage **is never** .... (never is) late for school. (كفر الشيخ - 2024)
6. We **play** .... (plays) computer games at the weekend. (القليوبية - 2024)
7. I sometimes **have** .... (has) a sandwich for lunch.
8. They **usually do** .... (do usually) homework in the evening.
9. **I** .... (He) sometimes help mom in the kitchen.
10. **How** .... (Who) often do they study English?

11. A: How **often** .... (long) do you watch TV? B: always.
12. How often **does** .... (do) Waleed play tennis?
13. She always **drinks** .... (drink) water. (الجيزة - 2024)
14. **A:** How **often** .... (many) does it rain in the desert? **B:** Never.
15. Do you **usually play** .... (play usually) tennis on weekends?
16. Emad always **wakes** .... (wake) up before 8 a.m..
17. She usually **has** .... (have) a shower in the morning.
18. How **often** .... (much) does Noha play video games? – Twice a week.
19. She is **never** .... (always) late. She arrives early every day.
20. They **are never** .... (never are) late for school.
21. How often **does** .... (do) she visit her grandpa.
22. She sometimes **goes** .... (go) to the club.
23. I **never** .... (always) go to school on Friday. It's a holiday. (القاهرة - 2024)
24. He **always goes** .... (goes always) to the club. (البحيرة - 2024)
25. Noha **is always** .... (always is) in bed at 10 p.m..
26. Emad always **speaks** .... (speak) English very well. (الفيوم - 2024)
27. How often **do** .... (does) you walk to school? (الدقهلية - 2024)
28. I **never** .... (always) play tennis. I can't play it.
29. She doesn't like dessert. She **never** .... (always) eats it.

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

lemonade – temperature – watermelons – shade – tea

There was a heat wave yesterday in Cairo. The (1) **temperature** ...... was above 45 degrees. People stayed at home or in the (2) **shade** ...... when they were outside. They couldn't do anything. They drank lots of water and (3) **lemonade** ...... to stay cool. They also ate cold (4) **watermelon** ...... and grapes.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. do – How – they – tennis – often – play?

How often do they play tennis?

2. do – I – always – homework – my. (الاسكندرية - 2024)

I always do my homework.

3. in – We – summers – hot – Egypt – have. (الجيزة - 2024)

We have hot summers in Egypt.

4. tired – Ola – work – is – after – never.

Ola is never tired after work.

(4, 5) Lesson four and five

➲ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Make sure you have .... There might be a power cut.
   ⓐ candles ⓑ pens ⓒ books ⓓ chairs
2. Don't stand under trees in case .... strikes.
   ⓐ rain ⓑ wind ⓒ lightning ⓓ cloud
3. Don't stand near .... They could fall and give you an electric shock.
   ⓐ trees ⓑ cars ⓒ wires ⓓ houses
4. Don't stand near .... They could fall and give you an electric shock.
   ⓐ air conditioning ⓑ sofas ⓒ desks ⓓ chairs
5. In extreme heat, open the windows when there's .... wind.

ⓐ hot ⓑ burning ⓒ warm ⓓ cool

6. In a sandstorm, wear a .... to protect yourself.

ⓐ scarf ⓑ galabeya ⓒ jaket ⓓ boat

7. It started to get dark outside. There was a/an ....

ⓐ flood ⓑ tornado ⓒ extreme heat ⓓ volcano

8. The tornado was .... around.

ⓐ twisting ⓑ running ⓒ playing ⓓ jumping

➲ Read and complete the text with the words:

torches – electric – strikes – afraid – safe

In a storm, stay inside and keep dry. Make sure you have candles and (1) **torches** because there might be a power cut. Contact your friends and family to check they are (2) **safe** Don't go anywhere by train. This could be unsafe. Don't stand under trees in case lightning (3) **strikes** Don't stand near wires. They could fall and give you an (4) **electric** shock.

➲ Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. a scarf – Wear – protect – face – your – to.

Wear a scarf to protect your face.

2. your – Make – are – shut – windows – sure.

Make sure your windows are shut.

3. be – winds – There – strong – might – very.

There might be very strong wind.

4. anyone – Help – is – afraid – who.

Help anyone who is afraid.

➲ Read the following then answer the questions:

One day, my family and I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. After twenty minutes, I looked out of the window and saw a sandstorm. We closed all the windows, but it was now very dark. My father moved the car off the road and we stopped. We didn't see any more cars on the road, but the sandstorm moved very slowly. Then, suddenly, it moved away. We saw the sun again and drove on through the desert.

A: Answer the following questions:

1. What did they do to keep safe in the extreme weather condition?

They closed all the windows and moved the car off the road.

2. Summarize the passage in two sentences.

I were driving through the desert to visit my cousins. There was a bad sandstorm.

B: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

3. They were going in a/an ....

ⓐ train ⓑ car ⓒ ferry ⓓ underground

4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the ....

ⓐ sandstorm ⓑ desert ⓒ window ⓓ road

➲ Punctate the following:

1. it s windy in alexandria (القاهرة - 2024)

It's windy in Alexandria.

2. were they going to hit us

Were they going to hit us?

bright

المراجعة رقم (5)







Unit 1 & 2 Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 1 & 2

المفردات الإضافية

English	Arabic
amazing	مذهل
athlete	لاعب رياضي
awful	سيء
awesome	رائع
bake	يخبز
beans	فاصوليا
beans stalk	ساق الفاصوليا
cage	قفص
carrots	جزر
castle	قصر
chocolate	شوكولاتة
chicken	دجاجة
climb trees	تسلق الأشجار
coconut	جوز الهند
collect	يجمع
competition	منافسة
different	مختلف
diamond	شكل المعين
do math	يحل المسائل الحسابية
drink	مشروبات الشرب
emissions	انبعاثات
equipment	معدات
factories	مصانع
famous	مشهور
football	كرة القدم
football boots	أحذية كرة القدم
football pitch	ملعب كرة القدم
fridge	ثلاجة
game	لعبة
garbage	قمامة
giant	عملاق
greenhouse	صوبة زراعية
grow	ينمو
handball	كرة اليد
harmful	سام
help in the kitchen	يساعد في المطبخ
high kicks	ركلات عالية
do jigsaws	يحل الصور المتقطعة
kick	ركلة
king	ملك
lungs	الرئتين
machine	آلة
markers	علامات
match	مباراة
medals	ميداليات
mix	يخلط
Moroccan	مغربي
night	الليل
onions	بصل
organism	الكائنات الحية
oven	قدر
pineapple	أناناس
plant	نبات
poor	فقير
price	سعر
prize	جائزة
protein	بروتين
rackets	مضارب
run	يركض
safety	سلامة
sailing	إبحار
sauce pan	قدر / الإناء
semolina	دقيق السميد
shopping list	قائمة مشتريات
squash	اسكواش
swimming pool	حمام السباحة
swimming goggles	نظارات السباحة
tables	جداول
team	فريق
tennis	تنس

Unit 1 & 2

المفردات الإضافية

tennis court	ملعب تنس	weight	وزن
toxic	سام	wildlife	الحياة البرية
tomatoes	طماطم	write poems	يكتب قصائد
water pollution	تلوث الماء	yard	فناء

1/2 General exercise

on unit 1 & 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A. What's your favourite .... ? B: I like chicken.
   ⓐ food ⓑ drink ⓒ juice ⓓ sport
2. We love chocolate, but it isn't ....
   ⓐ favorite ⓑ healthy ⓒ nice ⓓ unhealthy
3. We .... the syrup over the basbousa.
   ⓐ chop ⓑ collect ⓒ grow ⓓ pour
4. .... are gases from cars or factories.
   ⓐ Shade ⓑ Greenhouses ⓒ Emissions ⓓ Toxic
5. A .... is a very large building built a long time ago.
   ⓐ house ⓑ park ⓒ castle ⓓ home
6. To .... is to pick something up quickly.
   ⓐ grab ⓑ pour ⓒ cut ⓓ chop
7. He is a very big person, he is ....
   ⓐ lucky ⓑ small ⓒ giant ⓓ rich
8. I've got a .... sweater. It's lined white and pink.
   ⓐ sunburned ⓑ dark ⓒ spotted ⓓ striped
9. The farmer uses his .... to cut the wood.
   ⓐ hen ⓑ axe ⓒ spoon ⓓ fork
10. A .... is a box in which we keep animals.
   ⓐ cage ⓑ book ⓒ tree ⓓ pot
11. I like swimming. I wear swimming .... to protect my eyes.
   ⓐ goggles ⓑ boots ⓒ glasses ⓓ sandals
12. She likes water sports. She is very good at ....
   ⓐ tennis ⓑ karate ⓒ swimming ⓓ handball



13. A .... is a very bad dream.

ⓐ emission ⓑ smoke ⓒ nightmare ⓓ breath

14. I always wear my football .... when I play football.

ⓐ goggles ⓑ belts ⓒ boots ⓓ rackets

15. She is bad at doing ....

ⓐ book ⓑ math ⓒ nice ⓓ pen

16. We can buy and sell things at the ....

ⓐ bark ⓑ market ⓒ school ⓓ library

17. Water pollution is very ....

ⓐ useful ⓑ good ⓒ helpful ⓓ harmful

18. We use our .... to play squash.

ⓐ goggles ⓑ rackets ⓒ boots ⓓ hats

19. A/An .... is a glass building used for growing plants.

ⓐ nightmare ⓑ emission ⓒ greenhouse ⓓ grows

20. The farmer .... fresh vegetables at the market.

ⓐ plants ⓑ shade ⓒ bakes ⓓ sells

2 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

met - grapes - buy - rich - special

Jack went to sell his cow in the market. On his way, he (1) .... an old man. The man had (2) .... beans . He wanted Jack to (3) .... them. He said the beans will make Jack (4) .... Jack bought the beans at last.

market - lunch - unhealthy - rice - healthy

My favorite food is fish. Fish is (1) .... Mother buys fish from the (2) .... She cooks it for (3) .... We eat fish with (4) .... and salad. Eating fish is very important for our body. We eat fish once a week.

born - famous - medal - flag - big

Hedaya Malak is a (1) .... Egyptian taekwondo player. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian (2) .... at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. She was (3) .... on April, 1993. She won the bronze (4) .... at the Rio Olympics in 2016.

suit - racket - twice - famous - go

Heba loves tennis . She practices tennis (1) .... a week. She usually uses her (2) .... to play with her friend. Amany's favorite sport is karate. She wears her (3) .... to do karate. She practices on the court. She wants to be a (4) .... player.

3 Read the text and answer the questions :

I'm Laila. I'm in grade five. I always get up at six. I have my breakfast with my family. I have yogurt and fruit salad. My sister likes to have fried eggs and bread. My parents like to have ful medames. In the afternoon, my mom and I go to the market. We buy chicken, burger, vegetables and rice for lunch. My sister and I always help our mom in the kitchen.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Laila's .... have ful medames for breakfast.

ⓐ friends ⓑ brothers ⓒ sisters ⓓ parents

2. The underlined phrase "get up" means ....

ⓐ wake up ⓑ climb ⓒ play ⓓ sleep

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Where does Laila go in the afternoon?
4. What does Laila have for breakfast?

We cook lots of different things, such as lentil soup, ful medames, and molokhia. My favorite thing to bake is basbousa. This is how you make it. First, you need to turn your oven on to get it hot. Then weigh out the ingredients. Then you mix the semolina, coconut, sugar and melted butter. You should mix these ingredients by hand. I love doing this! Then you add the yogurt and pour the mixture into a boking dish. You can use a knife to make diamond shopes on top of the basbousa. Put an almond on each diamond. It looks really <u>pretty</u>. Bake the basbousa in the oven for 30 minutes.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined word "pretty" means ....

ⓐ bad ⓑ beautiful ⓒ angry ⓓ lazy

2. This text is about ....

ⓐ how to bake basbousa
ⓑ our school trip
ⓒ how to study hard
ⓓ plants we grow

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What are the ingredients of basbousa?
4. What things con we cook?



Would like

ماذا تريـــــــد



للسؤال عن ماذا تريـــــــــــد نستخدم :

- What would you like ?
- I would like some .... , please .

وللإجابـــــــة :

للسؤال بمعني هل تريد :

- Would you like some orange ?
- Yes, please .
- No, thank you .

وللإجابـــــــة :

Suggestion

كيفية عمـــل إقتراح



للإقتراح علي شخص يوجد طريقتين :

1. ما رأيـــك .... ؟
- How about + V+ing .... ?
- How about buying some limes ?

2. هيا بنا ....
- Let`s + inf .
- Let`s go to the market .

Is / Are there ...... ?

هل يوجـــــــــــــد .... ؟



للسؤال بمعني هل يوجـــــــد .... ؟

- Is there + اسم مفرد
- Is there a chair ?

للإجابـــــة
- yes , there is - no, there isn`t

- Are there + اسم جمع
- Are there chairs ?

للإجابـــــة
- yes , there are - no, there aren`t

Countable and uncountable nouns

الاسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد

Uncountable nouns

- الاسماء التي لا تعد ليس لها جمع
- الاسماء التي لا تعد تعمل معاملة المفرد
- الاسم الذي لا يعد لا يسبق ب (a / an)

Countable nouns

- الاسماء التي تعد لها (مفرد و جمع)
- الاسم المفرد الذي يعد يسبق ب (a / an)
- الاسم الجمع ينتهي ب s / es / ies /ves

Example

an apple >>> apples
a bus >>> buses
a knife >>> knives

- rice
- money
- oil

- water
- oil
- honey

Expressions of quantity تعبيرات الكمية

• تعبيرات تأتي مع الاسماء غير المعدودة	• تعبيرات تأتي مع الاسماء المعدودة
a lot of كثير من	a lot of كثير من
a little قليل من	a few قليل من
too much كثير جدا	too many كثير جدا

Example

- I need a lot of apples .
- We used a few of pencils .
- She put too many eggs in dish .

- I need a lot of rice .
- We drank a little of juice .
- She put too much sugar in tea .



تستخدم some مع الاسمـــــــاء الجمع والاسماء الغير معدودة في الجمل المثبتة .

- She would like to eat some rice and fish .



تستخدم any مع الاسمـــــــاء الجمع والاسماء الغير معدودة في النفي و السؤال .

- She wouldn`t like to eat any dried fish .
- Are there any chairs in the room ?



تستخدم للسؤال عن مقدار الاشياء التي تعـــــــــد

- How many lemons do you have in the kitchen ?
- I have (one , two , ten , ...)



تستخدم للسؤال عن مقدار الاشياء التي لا تعـــــــــد

- How much oil do you need ?
- I need a little oil .

5 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. There aren`t .... (some) boys in school .
2. How .... (many) suger do you like in your tea ?
3. She ate a lot .... (on) cakes in the party .
4. How about .... (drink) juice .
5. Let`s .... (plays) football .
6. What .... (could) you like ?
7. We have .... (any) carrots .
8. .... (what) much food did you eat ?
9. Are There any .... (chair) ?
10. He has an .... (apples) for breakfast .

11. Would you like .... (a) coffee?
12. Ali hasn't got .... (some) grapes in his dish.
13. Can I have .... (any) orange juice?
14. How about .... (buy) some oranges?
15. There are .... (any) mangoes.
16. There .... (aren't) any sugar in the kitchen.
17. There is .... (a) apple in the basket.
18. Do you have .... (some) carrots, please?
19. There aren't .... (some) tomatoes in the fridge.
20. Is there .... (some) jam in the fridge?
21. .... (Are) there any milk?
22. I would like .... (any) carrots, please.
23. Are there .... (some) tomatoes?
24. Monkeys are good at .... (climb) trees.
25. Shady is better .... (then) his brother.
26. How about .... (visit) Cairo?
27. Eslam .... (be) good at playing basketball.
28. Mona is bad at .... (speak) English.
29. We .... (be) bad at doing taekwondo.
30. Ali is bad .... (on) drawing.
31. I don't have .... (some) apples.
32. Would you like .... (any) oranges?
33. Are there .... (some) tomatoes?
34. I have a .... (books) in my bag.
35. Would you like .... (any) juice?
36. My brother is good at .... (read) stories.
37. Nour is great .... (on) swimming.
38. My brother is great at .... (swim).
39. My uncle .... (are) good at sailing.
40. Maged is great at .... (draws) pictures.



Unit 3 & 4 Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 3 & 4

المفردات الإضافية

English	Arabic
Aswan Botanical Garden	حديقة أسوان النباتية
calendar	تقويم
camps	معسكرات
celebrations	احتفالات
city	مدينة
clothes	ملابس
coat	معطف / بالطو
comfortable	مريح
coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية
crown	تاج
culture	ثقافة
dive	يغطس
eco-destination	وجهة بيئية
eco-lodges	مساكن بيئية
eco-resort	منتجع بيئي
eco-tourism	السياحة البيئية
eco-tourists	السياح البيئيين
eco-village	قرية بيئية
elves	أقزام
environment	البيئة
excited	متشوق / متحمس
exciting	شيق / مثير
fascinating	جذاب / ساحر
feasts	أعياد
festival	مهرجان
fired	مفصول
friendly	ودود
galabeya	جلابية
gloves	قفازات
hidden	مخفي
hiking	التنزه
holiday	إجازة
honest	صادق / أمين
hotel	فندق
information	معلومات

English	Arabic
island	جزيرة
lake	بحيرة
leather	جلد
light	فاتح
local people	السكان المحليون
look after	يعتني ب
melts	يذوب / ينصهر
monuments	آثار تاريخية
mountain	جبل
Nawamis	قرية نواميس
necklace	عقد
Nubian Ibex	الوعل النوبي
pack	يحزم الحقائب
pajamas	بيجامة
pale	باهت
pay	يدفع
plane journeys	رحلات طيران
podcast	نشرة صوتية
pockets	جيوب
postcard	بطاقة بريدية
preserve	يحافظ على
princess	أميرة
quite	إلى حد ما
rare	نادر
reign	فترة الحكم
respect	يحترم
scream	يصرخ
scarf	وشاح (كوفية)
school project	مشروع مدرسي
scratch	يخدش
screw	مسمار
shoemaker	صانع الأحذية
silver	فضة
Siwa Oasis	واحة سيوة
sleeves	أكمام

Unit 3 & 4

المفردات الإضافية

sneakers	حذاء رياضي	Tombs of the Nobles	مقابر النبلاء
spotted	منقط	traditional	تقليدي
striped	مخطط	travel	يسافر
structure	بناء / هيكل	trip	رحلة
suitcase	حقيبة سفر	trousers	بنطلون
sunburned	مصاب بحروق الشمس	UNESCO	منظمة اليونسكو
sunset	غروب الشمس	uniform	زي موحد
sunglasses	نظارة شمسية	valley	وادي
sweater	قميص صوف	waterfall	شلال
swimming shorts	شورت السباحة	wear	يرتدي
Temple of Philae	معبد فيلة	world	العالم
T-shirt	تي شيرت		

3/4 General exercise

on unit 3&4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Galabeyas have .... , but they are hidden .
   a) sleeves b) socks c) pockets d) crowns
2. A .... has long white sleeves.
   a) T-shirt b) skirt c) galabeya d) hat
3. Can you help me .... my suitcases for our holiday tomorrow?
   a) wait b) pack c) sink d) back
4. I walk around a lot. I need comfortable ....
   a) coat b) sneakers c) scarf d) necklace
5. There is no .... so the island is very quiet.
   a) farms b) traffic c) rivers d) buildings
6. Take your .... It's very sunny today.
   a) scarf b) suitcase c) sneakers d) sunglasses
7. The sombrero is a traditional Mexican ....
   a) shoe b) dress c) hat d) robe
8. The .... makes shoes from leather.
   a) farmer b) shoemaker c) vet d) carpenter
9. Tourists dive in the Red Sea to see the .... reefs.
   a) plant b) coral c) shark d) rock

10. The galabeya is cool because it's made from ....

ⓐ cotton ⓑ paper ⓒ plastic ⓓ metal

11. Dresses are types of ....

ⓐ sports ⓑ meals ⓒ clothes ⓓ teams

12. You can know today's date from the .... on the wall.

ⓐ calendar ⓑ waterfall ⓒ lake ⓓ island

13. Tourists .... in the Red Sea.

ⓐ dive ⓑ drive ⓒ build ⓓ grow

14. People wear sweaters and .... in cold weather.

ⓐ goggles ⓑ shorts ⓒ coats ⓓ rings

15. She's a very good climber. She climbs ....

ⓐ mountains ⓑ islands ⓒ forests ⓓ waterfalls

16. Elephantine Island is full of ....

ⓐ history ⓑ Arabic ⓒ math ⓓ science

17. I wear a hat to .... my face.

ⓐ cut ⓑ protect ⓒ see ⓓ go

18. We need to .... our suitcases for our holiday tomorrow.

ⓐ chop ⓑ pack ⓒ sell ⓓ cut

19. The .... makes shoes from leather.

ⓐ farmer ⓑ shoemaker ⓒ vet ⓓ fisherman

20. My sister is wearing a lovely .... around her neck.

ⓐ ring ⓑ necklace ⓒ skirt ⓓ sweater

21. It can be cool in the evening, I can wear a ....

ⓐ shorts ⓑ sweater ⓒ sunglasses ⓓ skirt

2 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

bright - dresses - feasts - stripes - hat

Girls in Mexico wear traditional Mexican (1) .... They are very colorful. There are many colorful (2) .... on the dresses. Girls in Mexico like to wear those dresses during celebrations and (3) .... Mexican girls really love (4) .... colors. Even when they are not celebrating, they wear colorful clothes. They are really amazing.

Historical - tourism - jobs - pros - cons

Tourism is very important to Egypt. It can give (1) .... for young people. It can help people (2) .... about new cultures. But tourism also has some (3) .... Tourists can damage the (4) .... places and the monuments.

Elephantine - calm - Island - Aswan - Museum - Nile

I'm Mai. I'm on (1) .... Island. It's in Aswan .I arrived yesterday. There are lots of things to do and see. I want to go to the Aswan (2) .... today. I want to walk to the island because the island is a beautiful (3) .... place. I also want to walk to the tombs of the (4) .... Iam very excited .

pockets - cotton - skirt - robe - galabeya

The Egyptian people wear many traditional clothes. Many men wear the (1) .... This is a long white (2) .... that is very popular. It looks really cool to wear. It's made from (3) .... and is usually white. It has (4) .... , but they are hidden.

3 Read the text and answer the questions :

People in Cairo want to live in clean air and smell better. But the air is black and toxic. There's too much traffic. There are too many emissions from cars and factories. Children can't swim in the sea because of plastic. So we should solve the problem by using more bikes and planting more trees. We should keep our sea clean, too.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The air in Cairo is .... because of traffic .

ⓐ toxic ⓑ fresh ⓒ white ⓓ clean

2. We should use more .... in Cairo .

ⓐ pollution ⓑ bikes ⓒ plastic ⓓ emissions

B. Answer the following questions :

3. How should you keep the air clean ?

....

4. Why can`t children swim in the sea ?

....



Comparative adjectives

مقـــارنة الصفـــات (للتذكير)



تستخدم الصفات بأنواعها للمقارنـــة بين إسمين (شخصين / حيوانين / مكانين ....)

الصفـــة القصيرة	الصفـــة الطويلـــة
صفة قصيرة + er + than • Sara is bigger than mona .	more / less + صفة + than • Lion is more dangerous than dogs.

لاحظ : هنـــاك بعض الصفات الشاذة (غير منتظمة) لا تسير علي تلك القاعدة فتحفظ .

- good
- bad
- far



- better than
- worse than
- farther than

good / bad / great (at)

جيد / سيئ / عظيم (في)



تستخدم للتحدث عن الاشياء التي نفعلها بطريقة جيدة أو سيئة .

Be + good at (جيد فـــي) / great at (رائع فـــي) / bad at (سيئ فـــي)



v + ing / noun



- She is good at playing chess .
- Ahmed is bad at maths .

because / but / and

السبب		النتيجة
______	because	______
	لربـــــط افكار متشابهة	
جملة	and	جملة
	لربـــــط افكار متناقضة وغير متشابهة	
جملة	but	جملة

- I `m good at basketball because I am tall .
- He is very strong but he can`t carry the box .





need to + inf.

يحتاج إلي



تستخدم للتعبير عن الحاجة لفعـــــــل شئ .

- I need to pack my yellow jacket .

Imperative form

الجملة الامرية



تتكون من :

inf. مصدر الفعل + باقي الجملة

- Pack your sweater because the weather will be cold .
- Eat healthy food .
- Keep the environment clean .



1 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. Ali will .... (travels) tomorrow .
2. .... (drinking) a lot of water .
3. I will bring my T-shirt . I will pack .... (the ones) with stripes .
4. Will you .... (eat) fish tomorrow ?
5. Where .... (would) you stay next month ?
6. .... (packs) your pajamas .
7. We need .... (on) clean the roof .
8. I and my friends need to .... (was) hurry .
9. Salma will cook lunch .... (last) week .
10 . We will .... (goes) to cinema soon .



The past simple
الماضـــــــــي البسيـــــط



usage الإستخدام

يستخـــــدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن
- حدث حصــــــل في الماضي وانتهي

Form التكوين

يتكون من التصريف الثاني للفعل :

باقـــي الجملة	V2 التصريف الثاني للفعل	I He / she / it / مفرد We / you / they / جمع

إذا كان فعل منتظم
- يتم إضافـــة d / ed / ied

وإذا كـــان فعل غير منتظم
- يحفظ كما هــــــو



EXAMPLE
- He played tennis yesterday .
- Mona went to school last week .

ملحوظـــــــــــــــــــات عند إضافة (d / ed / ied)
- عندمـــا ينتهي الفعل ب e نضيف " d "
- عندمـــا ينتهي الفعل ب y ويسبقه حرف ساكن , نحذف y ونضيف " ied " .
- باقي الافعـــــــال نضيف لها " ed " .

أمثلة لبعض الافعـــــــــال الغير منتظمة :

- Go >>> went
- take >>> took
- eat >>> ate
- have >>> had
- sleep >>> slept
- do >>> did
- drink >>> drank
- make >>> made
- find >>> found



Negative النفـــي

باقـــي الجملة	المصــــدر	didn`t	I He / she / it / مفرد We / you / they / جمع



EXAMPLE
- Ahmed didn`t eat pasta yesterday .
- She didn`t work at the hospital last week .

Question الســـؤال

? باقـــي الســـؤال	المصـــدر	فـــاعل	Did
? المصـــدر	فـــاعل	Did	أداة استفهـــام

EXAMPLE

A : Did you drink the milk ?
B : Yes , I did .
A : What did you eat yesterday ?
B : I ate some noodles .

Key words الكلمات الدالة

تستخدم بعض الكلمـــــات في الجمل لتدل علي الماضــــــــــــي .

in the past	ago	last	yesterday
في المـــاضي	منـــذ	الماضــــي	أمـــــس
when I was young	once	in 2006	
عندما كنت صغير	ذات مره	في (سنه ماضية)	





to + inf.

لكـــــــــي



يستخـــــدم to + inf للتعبير عن السبب والغرض من الفعل السابق .

to + المصـــدر

- I go to school to learn .
- She traveled to Cairo to visit her aunt .
- We go to library to read books .

لتكوين سؤال علي جملة بها to + inf. نستخدم أداة الاستفهام why .

- Why did you go to the restaurant ?
- I went there to eat pizza .



1 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. I went to the cinema and .... (watch) the new film yesterday.
2. I go to the bedroom .... (for) sleep.
3. I .... (drink) milk yesterday.
4. She goes to the market to .... (buying) some tomatoes .
5. She used the internet to .... (doing) a project.
6. Fareeda .... (is) in the park last night.
7. Ali .... (watch) TV yesterday.
8. Ahmed went to the school .... (on) learn .
9. .... (does) she eat pasta yesterday ?
10. Where did you .... (swam) last week ?
11. He went to the shop to .... (buying) bread.
12. They .... (go) to the cinema yesterday.
13. She .... (buys) a red dress for the party last week.
14. Amira didn't .... (cooks) yesterday.
15. Did you .... (visited) your uncle last night?
16. We .... (don't) play handball yesterday.
17. I went to the supermarket .... (in) buy milk.



18. Everyone .... (have) a job in Ancient Egypt.
19. What did they .... (bought) at the supermarket?
20. She didn't .... (finishes) her homework yesterday.
21. They .... (were) traveling by boat to the island.
22. He .... (play) volleyball yesterday morning.
23. They .... (was) swimming in the lake at 6 o'clock yesterday.
24. A: Were they climbing mountains all day yesterday? B: Yes, they .... (wasn't).
25. I .... (am) watching a football match at 9 pm yesterday.
26. She was .... (read) a book at seven o'clock yesterday.
27. Mona .... (were) studying English when her father came.
28. They .... (sleep) at six yesterday.
29. What .... (be) she doing yesterday morning?
30. Ali .... (visits) Samy yesterday.
31. Salma .... (cook) dinner yesterday evening.
32. They .... (was) swimming in the sea.
33. Was he .... (wear) a suit at the party?
34. She .... (is playing) games on the internet at 9:00 pm last night.
35. Where .... (is) he traveling yesterday evening?





Unit 5 & 6 Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 5 & 6

المفردات الإضافية

English	Arabic	English	Arabic
a desert ecosystem	نظام بيئي صحراوي	hieroglyphs	اللغة الهيروغليفية
a freshwater ecosystem	نظام بيئي للمياه العذبة	injured	مصاب
a marine ecosystem	نظام بيئي بحري	jewelry	مجوهرات
aim	هدف	knife	سكين
Amazon rainforest	غابات الأمازون الاستوائية	knock	يطرق
air conditioning	مكيف الهواء	linen	قماش الكتان
boss	مدير	living	حي
buzz	طنين	lovely	جميل / رائع
candles	شموع	manager	مدير
check	يفحص / يراجع	menu	قائمة الطعام
classmates	زملاء الفصل	non-living	غير حي
climate	المناخ	office job	وظيفة مكتبية
cloud	سحابة	paintings	رسومات / لوحات
cloudy	غائم	pharaohs	فراعنة
computer programmer	مبرمج كمبيوتر	power cut	انقطاع التيار الكهربائي
crab	كابوريا	rain	مطر
craftsman	حرفي	rainbow	قوس قزح
customers	عملاء / زبائن	rainy	ممطر
degrees	درجات	relaxing	مريح
delicious	شهي	scare	يخيف
destroy	يدمر	school concert	حفلة مدرسية
Earth	كوكب الأرض	sculptures	منحوتات
electric shock	صدمة كهربائية	seaweed	أعشاب بحرية
electric wires	أسلاك كهربائية	shade	ظل
experiment	تجربة علمية	sharp	حاد
fence	سور	solutions	حلول
field	حقل	source	مصدر
fisherman	صياد السمك	scribe	كاتب
flax	كتان	season	فصل
flood	فيضان	snow	ثلج
frightening	مخيف	solving problems	حل المشاكل
grains	حبوب	strong winds/storm	رياح شديدة / عاصفة
grasshopper	جرادة	strange	غريب
harvest	يحصد	sunlight	ضوء الشمس
heat wave	موجة حارة	sunny	مشمس

Unit 5 & 6

المفردات الإضافية

surprised	متفاجئ	trader	تاجر
teamwork	عمل جماعي	twist	يلتف
teammate	زميل فريق	university	جامعة
the worst	الأسوأ	weave	ينسج
tidal wave	موجة عارمة	weather	الطقس
torches	كشافات	windy	عاصف
tornado	إعصار	work out	يكتشف



on unit 5/6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. .... could write everything down and they kept records and lists for important things.
   (a) Farmers (b) Doctors (c) Traders (d) Scribes
2. .... are the system of writing which people used it in Ancient Egypt.
   (a) List (b) Hieroglyphs (c) Marker (d) Grain
3. Ancient Egyptian .... made beautiful paintings and gold jewelry.
   (a) craftsmen (b) farmers (c) teachers (d) nurses
4. I built a strong .... to protect the garden.
   (a) school (b) factory (c) hospital (d) fence
5. Farmers in Ancient Egypt worked in .... which were near their homes.
   (a) beaches (b) fields (c) coasts (d) rivers
6. Sama helps animals if they are sick or ....
   (a) happy (b) pleased (c) injured (d) beautiful
7. The .... in Ancient Egypt bought and sold things like gold.
   (a) vet (b) scribe (c) fisherman (d) trader
8. After it rains, we can see the .... in the sky.
   (a) fire (b) rainbow (c) ring (d) sand
9. .... are buzzing all the day.
   (a) Snakes (b) Ants (c) Cats (d) Bees
10. .... is something that isn't alive.
   (a) Living (b) Non-living (c) Rock pool (d) Rainforest
11. A .... is a small eco-system.
   (a) rockpool (b) river (c) city (d) village

12. Sunlight and water are .... things.

ⓐ non-living ⓑ living ⓒ forest ⓓ thinking

13. Ecosystem is the .... between living and non-living things.

ⓐ connection ⓑ time ⓒ game ⓓ road

14. Randa is a .... she looks after sick animals.

ⓐ computer programmer ⓑ vet ⓒ mechanic ⓓ dentist

15. The .... is the most important source of fresh water in Egypt.

ⓐ River Nile ⓑ Red Sea ⓒ ocean ⓓ lake

16. I'm so hot! Let's sit in the ....

ⓐ shade ⓑ sun ⓒ nightmare ⓓ costume

17. When there's a lot of water in the whole streets, it is a ....

ⓐ heatwave ⓑ earthquake ⓒ tornado ⓓ flood

18. A .... means the temperature goes very high.

ⓐ tornado ⓑ heatwave ⓒ shade ⓓ flood

19. It's very dangerous to touch the .... They will give you an electric shock.

ⓐ clothes ⓑ chairs ⓒ electric wires ⓓ pots

20. Don't go .... if there's a sandstorm.

ⓐ outside ⓑ inside ⓒ school ⓓ home

2 Read and complete the text with the words from the box :

rainforest - ecosystem - sunlight - rockpool - eco-tourist

The connection between living and non-living things is called a (1) .... They can be small, like a rockpool, or they can be very big, like the Amazon (2) .... The living things in a (3) .... are fish, crabs, and seaweed. The non-living things are rocks, water, sand, and (4) .... All these things work together to make an ecosystem.

jewelry - Egyptian paintings - juice - learn

Ancient Egyptian craftsmen were very, very good. They drew beautiful (1) .... Also, they made beautiful gold (2) .... and sculptures. They used to weave beautiful clothes and make colorful cooking pots. Fewer people worked as scribes. Scribes knew how to read and write well. (3) .... writing was not easy to (4) ....

stop - shut - protect - off - on

To stay safe during a sandstorm, you have to follow some instructions. Wear a scarf to (1) .... your face. Stay inside, so the sand can't get in your mouth. Drive to the side of the road, so you can (2) .... your car. Make sure your windows are (3)..................... , so no sand can get in. Turn (4) .... air conditioning to stop the sand from coming in.

grew - fields - farmers - job - fish

Everyone in Ancient Egypt had a (1) .... But most people worked as (2) .... They worked in (3) .... near their homes. They (4) .... crops, like wheat and corn. Ancient Egyptians craftsmen were good.

3 Read the text and answer the questions :

Everything in the natural world is connected. This connection between living and non-living things is called an ecosystem. Ecosystems can be small, like a rockpool, or they can be very big, like the Amazon rainforest. The living things in a rockpool are fish, crabs, and seaweed.

The non-living things are rocks, water, sand, and sunlight. All these things work together to make an ecosystem. There are lots of different ecosystems on Earth.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is about " .... " .

ⓐ Living things ⓑ Sports ⓒ Ecosystems ⓓ Rainforest

2. .... are non-living things.

ⓐ Rocks ⓑ Fish ⓒ Camels ⓓ Crabs

B. Answer the following questions :

3. What is an ecosystem?

....

4. Give two examples of living things from the text.

....

It's spring. The sun is shining. The fields, and gardens are full of flowers for the animals and insects to eat. It's a lovely day. The bees are buzzing and the butterflies are flying in the sun. The ants, however, are working hard. The lazy grasshopper spends most of his time relaxing. He doesn't like to work. Today, he is resting against a tree when he hears a strange sound. He wants to find out what it is. He looks over the garden fence and finds an ant working. He asks the ant to play together, but the ant refuses because she has to work hard.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is" ....

ⓐ Working hard ⓑ Playing ⓒ Studying ⓓ Relaxing

2. Buzzing is the sound of ....

ⓐ ants ⓑ grasshoppers ⓒ bees ⓓ butterflies

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Who was lazy?

....

4. How does the grasshopper spend most of his time?

....

Yesterday, I went to the store with my friend Sara. We went there to buy some fruit, watermelon, grapes, and lemons to make lemonade to cool us down because it was very hot. The temperature was very high, it was above 40 degrees, so we came back on the shady side of the street. As we were passing our grandma's house, we heard a cry. My grandma is 65 and lives with my uncle, but he goes to work in the day. We were worried because the door was a bit open. My grandma was on the floor! Sara helped me get my grandma onto a chair. We gave her lots of water. We were happy when we could help her.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1.A .... is a place where we buy fruit and vegetables.

ⓐ store ⓑ office ⓒ school ⓓ shopping mall

2. When they heard a cry, they were ....

ⓐ happy ⓑ angry ⓒ worried ⓓ calm

B. Answer the following questions :

3. Why did they come back on the shady side of the street?

....

4. Summarize the second paragraph into one sentence.

....

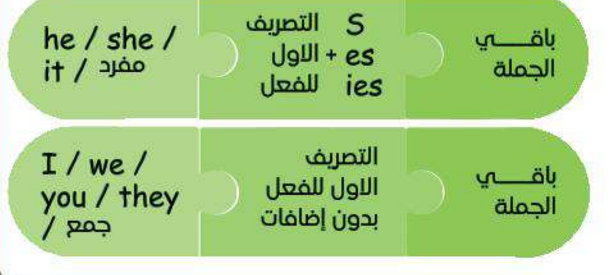


The Present Simple المضـــــــــــارع البسيـــــــــط



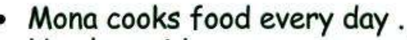
يستخـــــدم المضـــارع البسيــــط للتعبير عن
(عـــادة / حقيقة علمية ثابتـــة / مواعيد ثابتـــة)

Form التكوين



he / she / it / مفرد	التصريف الاول للفعل + S / es / ies	باقـــي الجملة
I / we / you / they / جمع	التصريف الاول للفعل بدون إضافات	باقـــي الجملة





- Mona cooks food every day .
- He plays video games every day .
- I always eat ful for breakfast .
- Ali often goes to school library .
- We always travel to Alexandria in summer .



he / she / it / مفرد	doesn`t	المصـــدر	باقـــي الجملة
I / we / you / they / جمع	don`t	المصـــدر	باقـــي الجملة



- Mona doesn`t cook food every day .
- He doesn`t play video games .
- I don`t eat ful for breakfast .
- Ali doesn`t go to school library .
- We don`t travel to Alexandria .



Do / Does	فـــاعل	المصـــدر	باقـــي الســؤال ?
أداة استفهـــام	Do / Does	فـــاعل	المصـــدر ?

EXAMPLE

A : Do you go to school every day ?
B : Yes , I do .
A : What does she drink in morning ?
B : She drinks tea with milk .



تستخدم ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل (بعد verb.to.be) للتعبير عن مدي تكرار الفعل .

Always	Usually	Often	Sometimes	rarely	Never
دائما	عادة	غالبا	احيانا	نادرا	أبدا



تستخدم تعبيرات الوقت ايضا في زمن المضارع البسيط

every day / once (a week) / twice / three times ......



للسؤال عن عدد مرات تكرار الفعل نستخدم How often

A : How often do you go to the club ?
B : I go to the club twice a week .

Must / Mustn`t

يجب/ لا يجب





- تستخدم must بمعني (يجب أن) للتعبير عن شئ ينبغي علينا القيام به .
- تستخدم mustn't بمعني (لا يجب أن) للتعبير عن شئ لا يسمح لنا القيام به .

يجـــــب أن

الفـــاعل	must	inf مصـــدر

- I must wear a school uniform .

لا يجـــــب أن

الفـــاعل	mustn't	inf مصـــدر

- I mustn`t talk in the library .

To ask and answer about the weather :

للسؤال والرد عن الطقس

في زمـــن المضارع

A : What is the weather like today ?
B : It`s hot and sunny .

ما هي حالة الطقس اليوم ؟
إنه حار ومشمس .

في زمـــن الماضـــي

A : What was the weather like yesterday ?
B : It was rainy .

ماذا كانت حالة الطقس أمس ؟
إنه كان ممطر .

To ask about the favorite weather :

للسؤال عن الطقس المفضل

للسؤال

A : What is your favorite weather / season ?

ما هو الطقس المفضل لك ؟

للرد

B : My favorite season is the winter .

الفصل المفضل لي يكون الشتاء



1 Read and complete the sentences with the correct form of the words between brackets :

1. Mona .... (catch) the bus to Cairo every day.
2. Ali never .... (play) video games in the morning.
3. You mustn't .... (walking) on the grass.
4. They .... (doesn't) like playing tennis.
5. She is ill. She .... (mustn't) go to the doctor.
6. We .... (has) a big garden.
7. Sara .... (don't) bake cakes.
8. I must .... (bought) some oranges.
9. What .... (do) he play at the club every day?
10. You must .... (being) careful when you use the sharp knife.
11. How often .... (does) Sara and Ola do sports?
12. Omar doesn't .... (speaking) Italian.
13. I .... (eat usually) healthy food.
14. You .... (must) drink from the canal. It is dangerous.
15. She always .... (talk) on her phone.
16. She .... (always is) tired after training.
17. A: How .... (many) do you visit your uncle? B: Always.
18. We must .... (following) our school rules.
19. We .... (always are) happy.
20. Mazin .... (watches never) English movies.
21. Are there .... (some) tomatoes ?
22. Would you like .... (any) juice ?
23. Salma is good at .... (play) tennis.
24. Cats .... (is) good at jumping.
25. I went to the library to .... (reads) a book.
26. We .... (go) to the park last week.
27. I .... (don't) go to the party yesterday.
28. What .... (are) you doing at 8 am yesterday ?
29. Lara .... (don't) like pizza.
30. What must we .... (doing) to pass the exam ?



Revision on Verbs

Conjugation of verbs

الأفعــــــال

مضــــارع	regular	ماضــــي
add	يضيف	added
agree	يوافق	agreed
bake	يخبز	baked
believe	يصدق	believed
boil	يغلي	boiled
borrow	يستعير	borrowed
breathe	يتنفس	breathed
buzz	يطن	buzzed
call	ينادي	called
carry	يحمل	carried
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated
check	يفحص	checked
chop	يقطع	chopped
clean	ينظف	cleaned
climb	يتسلق	climbed
collect	يجمع	collected
compete	ينافس	competed
cook	يطهو	cooked
count	يعد	counted
create	يبدع	created
damage	يتلف	damaged
dance	يرقص	danced
deliver	يوصل	delivered
destroy	يدمر	destroyed
dress	يرتدي	dressed
enjoy	يستمتع	enjoyed
fix	يصلح	fixed
grab	ينتزع	grabbed
harvest	يحصد	harvested
help	يساعد	helped
ignore	يتجاهل	ignored
kick	يركل	kicked
knock	يطرق	knocked
like	يحب	liked

مضــــارع	regular	ماضــــي
live	يعيش	lived
mix	يخلط	mixed
move	يتحرك	moved
need	يحتاج	needed
pack	يحزم الأمتعة	packed
pass	يمر	passed
pay	يدفع	paid
play	يلعب	played
pour	يصب	poured
prefer	يفضل	preferred
preserve	يحافظ	preserved
promise	يعد	promised
protect	يحمي	protected
rain	تمطر	rained
remember	يتذكر	remembered
reply	يجيب	replied
rest	يستريح	rested
save	يحفظ	saved
scare	يخيف	scared
smell	يشم	smelled
survive	ينجو	survived
taste	يتذوق	tasted
thank	يشكر	thanked
tidy	يرتب	tidied
travel	يسافر	traveled
try	يحاول	tried
turn on	يشغل	turned on
walk	يمشي	walked
wait	ينتظر	waited
weave	ينسج	weaved
weight out	يزن	weighted out
work	يعمل	worked
wash	يغسل	washed



Revision on Verbs

Conjugation of verbs

الأفعـــــــال

مضـــــارع	irregular	ماضــــي
become	يصبح	became
bring	يُحضر	brought
buy	يشتري	bought
catch	يُمسك	caught
come	يأتي	came
cut	يقطع	cut
dive	يغطس	dove
do	يفعل	did
drive	يقود	drove
fall	يسقط	fell
find	يجد	found
fly	يطير	flew
get	يحصل على	got
give	يعطي	gave
go	يذهب	went
grow	يزرع	grew
hear	يسمع	heard
hide	يختبئ	hid
hurt	يؤذي	hurt
keep	يحافظ على	kept
know	يعرف	knew
leave	يغادر	left
lose	يفقد	lost
make	يصنع	made
mean	يعني	meant
meet	يقابل	met
pay	يدفع	paid
say	يقول	said
see	يرى	saw
sell	يبيع	sold
shine	يشرق	shone
sit	يجلس	sat
sleep	ينام	slept
spend	يقضي	spent

مضـــــارع	irregular	ماضــــي
take	يأخذ	took
teach	يُعلّم	taught
think	يفكر	thought
throw	يرمي	threw
understand	يفهم	understood
wear	يرتدي	wore
win	يفوز	won
write	يكتب	wrote







كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين



مثلا ازاى نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

خطوة 1

خطوة 2
اختيار اسم الطابعة بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم نكتب الشرطة دي – ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق

خطوة 5
اختيار A4

خطوة 6